



Department of Management Services

Purchasing Division

241 West South Street

Kalamazoo, MI 49007-4796

Phone: 269.337.8020

Fax: 269.337.8500

www.kalamazoocity.org

purchasing@kalamazoocity.org

MANDATORY PRE-BID MEETING/SITE INSPECTION –

Wednesday, January 26, 2022 @ 10:00AM Local Time

LOCATION: 1415 Harrison St., Kalamazoo, MI, Building 5

INVITATION FOR BIDS (IFB)

The City of Kalamazoo, Michigan is soliciting sealed bids for:

Project Name: **Building 5 Masonry Restoration**

Bid Reference #: **91051-010.0**

IFB ISSUE DATE: Wednesday, January 19, 2022

BID DUE/OPENING DATE: Wednesday, February 16, 2022 @ 3:00 p.m. Local Time

Facsimile Bids Will Not Be Accepted.

MAILING ADDRESS & INSTRUCTIONS

Mail to:

Purchasing

241 W. South Street

Kalamazoo, MI 49007

Questions about this IFB should be directed to:

Department Contact: **Chris Nelson, Collections**

& Plant Maintenance Manager at (269) 337-8539

or nelsonc1@kalamazoocity.org

Include on the Envelope the Project Name and Bid Reference Number. All Envelopes Must Be Sealed.

You are invited to submit a bid for this project. Specifications, terms, conditions and instructions for submitting bids are contained herein. This Invitation for Bids with all pages, documents and attachments contained herein, or subsequently added to and made a part hereof, submitted as a fully and properly executed bid shall constitute the contract between the City and the successful bidder when approved and accepted on behalf of the City by an authorized official or agent of the City. Please review the bid document as soon as possible and note the **DEADLINE FOR QUESTIONS** in the Instructions to Bidders.

All bidders shall complete and return the Bid and Award page(s) and submit all information requested herein in order for a bid to be responsive. The bid document shall be returned in its entirety, in a properly identified and sealed envelope to the Purchasing Division at the above address. **BIDS MUST BE RECEIVED BEFORE THE DUE DATE - LATE BIDS WILL NOT BE CONSIDERED.** The City reserves the right to postpone the bid opening for its own convenience.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| <u>SECTION</u> | <u>PAGE #</u> | <u>APPENDICES</u> |
|----------------|---------------|-----------------------|
| | | Appendix A |
| I | 1 | Appendix B |
| II | 2 – 8 | Prevailing Wage Rates |
| III | 9 – 10 | Specifications |
| IV | 11 – 12 | Plans |
| V | 13 – 17 | |
| VI | 18 – 23 | |

STATEMENT OF NO BID

NOTE: If you DO NOT intend to bid on this commodity or service, please complete and return this form immediately. Your response will assist us in evaluating all responses for this important project and to improve our bid solicitation process.

The Purchasing Division of the City of Kalamazoo wishes to keep its bidders list file up-to-date. If, for any reason you cannot supply the commodity/service noted in this bid solicitation, this form must be completed and returned to remain on the particular bid list for future projects of this type.

If you do not respond to this inquiry within the time set for the bid opening date and time noted, we will assume that you can no longer supply this commodity/service, and your name will be removed from this bid list.

- _____ Specifications too "tight", i.e. geared toward one brand or manufacturer only (explain below).
- _____ Specifications are unclear (explain below).
- _____ We are unable to meet specifications.
- _____ Insufficient time to respond to the Invitation for Bid.
- _____ Our schedule would not permit us to perform.
- _____ We are unable to meet bond requirements.
- _____ We are unable to meet insurance requirements.
- _____ We do not offer this product or service.
- _____ Remove us from your bidders list for this commodity or service.
- _____ Other (specify below).

REMARKS: _____

SIGNED: _____ NAME: _____
(Type or Print)

TITLE: _____ DATE: _____

FIRM NAME: _____
(if any)

ADDRESS: _____
(Street address) (City) (State) (Zip)

PHONE: _____ FAX: _____

EMAIL: _____

**SECTION I
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

1. **EXAMINATION OF BID DOCUMENT**-Before submitting a bid, bidders shall carefully examine the specifications and shall fully inform themselves as to all existing conditions and limitations. The bidder shall indicate in the bid the sum to cover the cost of all items included on the bid form.
2. **PREPARATION OF BID**-The bid shall be legibly prepared in ink or typed. If a unit price or extension already entered by the bidder on the Bid and Award form is to be altered, it shall be crossed out and the new unit price or extension entered above or below and initialed by the bidder with ink. The bid shall be legally signed and the complete address of the bidder given thereon.

All bids shall be tightly sealed in an envelope plainly marked SEALED BID and identified by project name, bid opening date and time. Bids opened by mistake, due to improper identification, will be so documented and resealed. The Purchasing Division will maintain and guarantee confidentiality of the contents until the specified opening date and time. Bids submitted by Fax machine will not be accepted.

3. **EXPLANATION TO BIDDERS**-Any binding explanation desired by a bidder regarding the meaning or interpretation of the Invitation for Bid (IFB) and attachments must be requested in writing, at least 5 business days before the bid opening so a reply may reach all prospective bidders prior to the submission of bids. Any information given to a prospective bidder concerning the IFB will be furnished to all prospective bidders as an amendment or addendum to the IFB if such information would be prejudicial to uninformed bidders. Receipt of amendments or addenda by a bidder must be acknowledged in the bid by attachment, or by letter or fax received before the time set for opening of bids. Oral explanation or instructions given prior to the opening will not be binding.
4. **CASH DISCOUNTS**-Discount offered for payment of less than thirty (30) days will not be considered in evaluating bids for award. Offered discounts of less than thirty (30) days will be taken if payment is made within the discount period, even though not considered in evaluation of the bid.
5. **WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS**-Bids may be withdrawn in person by a bidder or authorized representative, provided their identity is made known and a receipt is signed for the bid, but only if the withdrawal is made prior to the exact time set for receipt of bid. No bid may be withdrawn for at least ninety (90) days after bid opening.
6. **ALTERNATE BIDS**-bidders are cautioned that any alternate bid, unless specifically requested or any changes, insertions or omissions to the terms and conditions, specifications or any other requirement of this IFB may be considered non-responsive, and at the option of the City, result in rejection of the alternate bid.
7. **LATE BIDS**-Any bid received at the office designated herein after the exact time specified for receipt will not be considered. (Note: The City reserves the right to consider bids that have been determined by the City to be received late due to mishandling by the City after receipt of the bid and no award has been made.)
8. **UNIT PRICES**-If there is a discrepancy between unit prices and their extension, unit prices shall prevail.

SECTION II BID AND AWARD

The undersigned having become thoroughly familiar with all of the bid/contract documents incorporated herein, the project site and the location conditions affecting the work, hereby proposes to perform everything required to be performed in strict conformity with the requirements of these documents, and to provide and furnish all the equipment, labor and materials necessary to complete in a professional manner masonry repairs meeting or exceeding the specifications as set forth herein for the prices as stated below.

WITH PREVAILING WAGES LUMP SUM BID AMOUNT

Masonry Restoration at Building #5

\$ _____

WITHOUT PREVAILING WAGES LUMP SUM BID AMOUNT (Project will be awarded WITH Prevailing Wages)

Masonry Restoration at Building #5

\$ _____

Work shall start within ____ working days after receipt by Contractor of Notice to Proceed, and shall be completed within ____ working days thereafter. The selected Contractor agrees to develop a schedule with the Owner as a condition of this contract and agrees to **substantial completion of the project as outlined in these documents on or before November 1, 2022.**

Bidder shall provide all of the information as requested herein with their bid. Failure to do so and/or failure to provide post-bid requested information may be cause for rejecting the bid as non-responsive.

Pay items must be inspected by and approved by the Project Manager prior to approval of the pay request.

Bidder/Contractor has examined and carefully studied the bidding documents and attachments, and acknowledges receipt of the following addenda:

Addendum No: _____

Dated: _____

The City encourages the use of local labor in fulfilling the requirements of this contract.

By my signature below, I certify that the firm bidding on this contract, when making hiring decisions, does not use a past criminal conviction as a bar to or preclude a person with a criminal conviction from being considered for employment with the bidding firm unless otherwise precluded by federal or state law. I further certify that I have read and agree to be bound by the provisions of the City's Non-Discrimination Clause found in Appendix A as updated by City Ordinance 1856.

Signed: _____ Name: _____

Title: _____

**CITY OF KALAMAZOO
LOCAL PREFERENCE POLICY AND CERTIFICATION**

The lowest responsive Kalamazoo County bidder whose bid is not low but falls within 2% of the lowest responsive bid is afforded the opportunity to become the successful bidder if it agrees to reduce its bid to match the lowest responsive bid. The City of Kalamazoo is the sole determiner whether a bidder is responsible, qualifies as a Kalamazoo County bidder, and if its bid is responsive to the City's specifications, terms and conditions.

If the lowest Kalamazoo County bidder chooses not to match the lowest bid, the next lowest responsive Kalamazoo County bidder whose bid falls within 2% of the lowest bid, is given the opportunity to match the lowest responsive bid.

To qualify as a Kalamazoo County bidder, the bidder must meet both the following criteria:

1. Have a physical presence in Kalamazoo County by maintaining a permanent office, factory or other facility in Kalamazoo County with employees working in Kalamazoo County.
2. Have paid real or personal property taxes related to said business to the City of Kalamazoo, County of Kalamazoo or other municipal corporation within Kalamazoo County in the previous tax year, except that a non-profit entity need not meet this requirement.

This local preference policy applies only to purchases for materials, supplies, capital outlay, and services for maintenance, repair or operation of City facilities that are over \$25,000. If more than 50% of the contract is sub-contracted to firms located outside of Kalamazoo County that bid does not qualify for the local preference policy outlined above. The local preference policy will not apply if prohibited by law. The Purchasing Agent has the authority to finally determine if the bidder qualifies as a Kalamazoo County bidder as set forth herein. The Purchasing Agent may take into account the permanency of the business in Kalamazoo, and whether the business appears to be claiming to be a Kalamazoo County business solely or primarily to qualify as a Kalamazoo County business under this Resolution, and any other material factors.

CERTIFICATION

If you qualify as a Kalamazoo County bidder and wish to be considered for the local preference provisions as provided above please certify that fact by providing the information requested below and attesting to its accuracy.

Firm Name: _____

Street Address of Business: _____

City, State, and Zip Code: _____

Number of employees working in Kalamazoo County: _____

Name the city or township to which business real and/or personal property taxes are paid or provide non-profit status: _____

The above information is accurate:

Signature: _____ Date: _____

Title: _____

Revised April 2008

SUB-CONTRACTING INFORMATION

Using the table below provide information regarding the sub-contractors that will be working to fulfill the requirements of this contract. Submit as complete a list as possible at the time of your bid. You will have two business days after the bid opening to update the list as needed. The information provided will be used for evaluating your bid and to assist in determining if you qualify as a Kalamazoo County Bidder.

INSTRUCTIONS:

Nature of Contract - State a brief description of the work or product that will be provided.

BIDDER – Provide the percentage of services or construction activity that will be provided by your firm.

Subcontractors:

- Provide the Name and Address for each subcontractor providing services or construction activities for this contract.
- Indicate with **YES** or **NO** under the “Local?” box if they qualify as a “Kalamazoo County bidder” (see local preference certification page)
- Provide the percentage for the dollar amount of the contract work they will be performing.

If there are not enough lines in the table below make additional copies as needed.

| | | |
|-----------------------------------|---------------|----------------------------|
| Nature of Contract: | | |
| Subcontractor Name/Address | Local? | % Of Total Contract |
| BIDDER | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

Does this List of Subcontractors need to be updated after the bid opening? **Yes** __ **No** __

REFERENCE QUESTIONNAIRE

Please answer the following questions completely.

1. Firm name: _____
2. Established: Year _____ Number of Employees: _____
3. Type of organization:
 - a. Individual: _____
 - b. Partnership: _____
 - c. Corporation: _____
 - d. Other: _____
4. Former firm name(s) if any, and year(s) in business:

5. Include at least 3 references of contracts for similar work performed over the last five (5) years. Include: owner, contact person and phone number and description of work performed.
 - 5.1 Company Name: _____
Address: _____
Phone: _____
Contact: _____
Type of work or contract: _____
 - 5.2 Company Name: _____
Address: _____
Phone: _____
Contact: _____
Type of work or contract: _____
 - 5.3 Company Name: _____
Address: _____
Phone: _____
Contact: _____
Type of work or contract: _____

I hereby certify that all of the information provided is true and answered to the best of my ability.

Signed: _____ Name: _____
(type or print)

Title: _____ Date: _____

CITY OF KALAMAZOO EX-OFFENDER POLICY CHECKLIST

As part of the City's commitment to reducing unacceptable poverty, encouraging rehabilitation, reducing recidivism and strengthening families in Kalamazoo, the City has updated its Purchasing Policy to ensure that firms with whom the City does business share in this commitment by utilizing hiring practices that do not unfairly deny people with arrest and conviction records gainful employment. *(Important: This requirement also extends to any subcontractors the bidder intends to use to fulfill the contract for goods or services being sought from the City.)*

Part I: Proof that the bidder does not inquire about an individual's past arrest or criminal history on the bidders employment application form

- ☐ Attach a copy of the current application for employment being used by the bidder

Part II: Certification that the bidder does not use an individual's past arrest or criminal history to unlawfully discriminate against them by checking *one or more* of the following:

- ☐ That pursuant to federal or state law bidder is precluded from hiring persons with certain criminal records from holding particular positions or engaging in certain occupations by providing a cite to the applicable statute or regulation; if checking this box, provide a citation to the applicable statute or rule upon which the bidder is relying:_____
- ☐ That bidder conducts criminal history background checks only as necessary, and only after making a conditional offer of employment; that any withdrawal of an offer of employment to an individual because of a past criminal history is job-related and consistent with business necessity after the individual has been provided an individualized assessment opportunity to review and challenge or supplement the history of past criminal conduct being relied upon by the bidder;
- ☐ That the use by bidder of criminal history background checks complies with the U.S. Equal Employment Opportunity Commission's Enforcement Guidance on the Consideration of Arrest and Conviction Records in Employment Decisions and that the bidder has not had a determination rendered against it in past 7 years that it discriminated against a person through the use of an individual's arrest or criminal history

I CERTIFY THAT THE ABOVE STATEMENTS ARE TRUE.

Date

Signature

Printed Name

Position

CITY OF KALAMAZOO – INVITATION FOR BIDS

Building 5 Masonry Restoration

Page 7

Bid Reference #: 91051-010.0

I hereby state that all of the information I have provided is true, accurate and complete. I hereby state that I have the authority to submit this bid which will become a binding contract if accepted by the City of Kalamazoo. I hereby state that I have not communicated with nor otherwise colluded with any other bidder, nor have I made any agreement with nor offered/accepted anything of value to/from an official or employee of the City of Kalamazoo that would tend to destroy or hinder free competition.

The firm's identification information provided will be used by the City for purchase orders, payment and other contractual purposes. If the contractual relationship is with, or the payment made to, another firm please provide a complete explanation on your letterhead and attach to your bid. Please provide for accounts payable purposes:

Tax Identification Number (Federal ID): _____

Remittance Address: _____

Financial Contact Name: _____ Financial Contact Phone Number: _____

Financial Contact Email Address: _____

I hereby state that I have read, understand and agree to be bound by all terms and conditions of this bid document.

SIGNED: _____ NAME: _____
(Type or Print)

TITLE: _____ DATE: _____

FIRM NAME: _____
(if any)ADDRESS: _____
(Street address) (City) (State) (Zip)

PHONE: _____ FAX: _____

EMAIL ADDRESS: _____

FOR CITY USE ONLY - DO NOT WRITE BELOW

***NOTE:** This blanket addendum is for informational purposes only and does not need to be acknowledged by bidders in their submission.*

COVID-19 ADDENDUM #2

January 1, 2022

TO: ALL Prospective Bidders
PROJECT: ALL Upcoming Projects

The purpose of this addendum is to clarify and/or modify the sealed bid delivery and bid opening process for all upcoming projects. All work affected is subject to all applicable terms and conditions of the Bidding and Contract Documents.

1. UPDATE TO SEALED BID DELIVERY AND BID OPENING POLICY:

Effective immediately and continuing until further notice, the City of Kalamazoo will return to IN-PERSON bid openings following City Hall guidelines, including Mask Mandate.

BIDS MUST BE RECEIVED BEFORE THE DUE DATE AND TIME – LATE BIDS WILL NOT BE CONSIDERED.

Bidders can submit sealed bids in one of the following ways:

- **Mail your bid**, to be received before the bid due date and time indicated in the bid document, to the City of Kalamazoo at the following address:

City of Kalamazoo
Purchasing Division
241 West South Street
Kalamazoo, MI 49007
- **Deliver your bid to the Treasurer's Office Payment Drop Box** located in the northwest corner of City Hall before the bid due date and time indicated in the bid document.
- **Deliver your bid to City Hall In Person** before the bid due date and time indicated in the bid document.

All bids shall be tightly sealed in an envelope plainly marked SEALED BID and identified by project name, bid opening date and time. Bids opened by mistake, due to improper identification, will be so documented and resealed. The Purchasing Division will maintain and guarantee confidentiality of the contents until the specified opening date and time. Bids submitted by fax machine or email will not be accepted.

The Purchasing Division will post bid tabulations to the City of Kalamazoo website within 24 hours after the bid opening date and time at: <https://www.kalamazoocity.org/bidopportunities>.

Questions regarding this sealed bid delivery and bid opening policy change related to the COVID-19 virus should be directed to the City of Kalamazoo at (269) 337-8020.

Sincerely,



Michelle Emig
Purchasing Division Manager

SECTION III INDEMNITY AND INSURANCE

Contractor, or any of their subcontractors, shall not commence work under this contract until they have obtained the insurance required under this paragraph, and shall keep such insurance in force during the entire life of this contract. All coverage shall be with insurance companies licensed and admitted to do business in the State of Michigan and acceptable to the City of Kalamazoo within ten (10) days of the Notice of Award. The requirements below should not be interpreted to limit the liability of the Contractor. All deductibles and SIR's are the responsibility of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall procure and maintain the following insurance coverage:

Workers' Compensation Insurance including Employers' Liability Coverage, in accordance with all applicable statutes of the State of Michigan.

Commercial General Liability Insurance on an "Occurrence Basis" with limits of liability not less than \$1,000,000 per occurrence and aggregate. Coverage shall include the following extensions: (A) Contractual Liability; (B) Products and Completed Operations; (C) Independent Contractors Coverage; (D) Broad Form General Liability Extensions or equivalent, if not already included and (E) XCU coverage if the nature of the contract requires XC or U work.

Automobile Liability in accordance with all applicable statutes of the State of Michigan, with limits of liability not less than \$1,000,000 per occurrence, combined single limit for Bodily Injury, and Property Damage. Coverage shall include all owned vehicles, all non-owned vehicles, and all hired vehicles.

Additional Insured: Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability, as described above, shall include an endorsement stating that the following shall be *Additional Insureds*: The City of Kalamazoo, all elected and appointed officials, all employees and volunteers, all boards, commissions, and/or authorities and board members, including employees and volunteers thereof. It is understood and agreed that by naming the City of Kalamazoo as additional insured, coverage afforded is considered to be primary and any other insurance the City of Kalamazoo may have in effect shall be considered secondary and/or excess.

To the fullest extent permitted by law the Contractor agrees to pay on behalf of, indemnify, and hold harmless the City of Kalamazoo, its elected and appointed officials, and employees against any claims, demands, suits, or loss, including all costs connected therewith, and for any damages which may be asserted, claimed, or recovered against or from the City of Kalamazoo, by reason of personal injury, including bodily injury or death and/or property damage, including loss of use thereof, caused in whole or part by any negligent act or omission by the Contractor, its employees, agents, or officers which arises out of, or is in any way connected or associated with, this contract.

Cancellation Notice: All policies, as described above, shall include an endorsement stating that it is understood and agreed that thirty (30) days, or ten (10) days for non-payment of premium, Advance Written Notice of Cancellation, Non-Renewal, Reduction, and/or Material Change shall be sent to: City of Kalamazoo, Purchasing Division, 241 W. South Street, Kalamazoo, MI 49007.

Proof of Insurance Coverage: The Contractor shall provide the City of Kalamazoo at the time that the contracts are returned by him/her for execution, or within 10 days of Notice of Award, whichever is earlier, a Certificate of Insurance as well as the required endorsements. In lieu of required endorsements, if applicable, a copy of the policy sections where coverage is provided for additional insured and cancellation notice would be acceptable. Copies or certified copies of all policies mentioned above shall be furnished, if so requested.

INDEMNITY AND INSURANCE
Continued

If any of the above coverages expire during the term of this contract, the Contractor shall deliver renewal certificates and/or policies to City of Kalamazoo at least ten (10) days prior to the expiration date.

Scope of Coverage: The above requirements and conditions shall not be interpreted to limit the liability of the Contractor under this Contract, but shall be interpreted to provide the greatest benefit to the City and its officers and employees. The above listed coverages shall protect the Contractor, its employees, agents, representatives and subcontractors against claims arising out of the work performed. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to provide similar insurance for each subcontractor or to provide evidence that each subcontractor carries such insurance in like amount prior to the time such subcontractor proceeds to perform under the contract.

SECTION IV
SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

1. BID BOND/GUARANTEE

The bid must be accompanied by a bid bond which shall not be less than five (5%) percent of the total amount of the bid. No bid will be considered unless it is accompanied by the required guarantee. The bid guarantee shall ensure the execution of the bid and award, and the furnishing of a performance bond and a labor and material bond (A and B below) by the successful bidder. (Contractors Note: A cashier's or certified check in lieu of a bid bond is **NOT** acceptable.)

A. PERFORMANCE BOND

A performance bond shall be furnished in the full amount of the contract ensuring the City of faithful performance of all the provisions of the contract, and the satisfactory performance of any equipment required hereunder. The bond shall also ensure the City against defective workmanship and/or materials.

B. LABOR AND MATERIAL (PAYMENT) BOND

A labor and material (payment) bond shall be furnished for the period covered by the contract, in the full amount of the contract for the protection of labor and material suppliers and sub-contractors.

Bonds shall be secured by a guaranty or a surety company listed in the latest issue of the U.S. Treasury, circular 570, and licensed to do business in the State of Michigan, and written in favor of the City of Kalamazoo. The amount of such bonds shall be within the maximum amount specified for such company in said circular 570. The bonds shall be accompanied by a power of attorney showing authority of the bonding agent to sign such bonds on behalf of the guaranty or surety company. The cost of the bonds shall be borne by the Contractor.

Failure of the Contractor to supply the required bonds within ten (10) days after Notice of Award, or within such extended period as the Purchasing Manager may agree to, shall constitute a default and the City of Kalamazoo may either award this contract to the next lowest bidder or re-advertise for bids and may charge against the Contractor for the difference between the amount of the bid and the amount for which a contract for the work is subsequently executed, irrespective of whether the amount thus due exceeds the amount of the bid bond. If a more favorable bid is received by re-advertising, the defaulting bidder shall have no claim against the City of Kalamazoo for a refund.

2. WAIVERS OF LIEN

Upon completion of all work and request for final payment, the Contractor shall furnish a 100% waiver of lien from each supplier and sub-contractor covering all items of the work. Failure to supply waivers of lien for the entire job upon completion and final payment request will be considered grounds for withholding final payment.

3. SUBCONTRACTORS

- A. Contractors shall state on the Bid and Award page any and all subcontractors to be associated with their bid, including the type work to be performed. Any and all subcontractors shall be bound by all of the terms, conditions and requirements of the contract; however, the prime contractor shall be responsible for the performance of the total work requirements.
- B. The Contractor shall cooperate with the City of Kalamazoo in meeting its commitments and goals with regard to maximum utilization of minority and women business enterprise, and shall use its best efforts to ensure that minority and women business enterprises have maximum practicable opportunity to compete for subcontract work under this agreement.

4. PREVAILING WAGES

This project is estimated to go over the \$100,000 prevailing wage threshold. The successful bidder will be required to comply with Section 2-125 of the Code of Ordinances of the City of Kalamazoo regarding prevailing wages and Appendix B attached, incorporated herein by reference. Special note: This provision applies only to projects in excess of \$100,000 for City (\$2,000 federal) funded projects.

The City's requirements as it relates to prevailing wages includes a meeting with the City's Project Manager **prior** to work and payroll and work monitoring during the duration of the contract. Please contact Purchasing at (269) 337-8020 if you have any questions regarding Davis-Bacon provisions.

**SECTION V
SPECIFICATIONS AND GENERAL CONDITIONS**

1. INTENT

It is the intent of these plans and specifications to seek bids for entering into a contract for all direction, management, labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary to complete masonry and flashing repairs to Wastewater Treatment Plant building #5 as outlined in this bid document and the attached Specifications (*Attachment A*) and Plans (*Attachment B*).

2. SCOPE OF WORK

The scope of work involves furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and services necessary to complete the masonry restoration and roof edge replacement for building #5, located at 1415 Harrison Street, Kalamazoo, MI, as stated in the attached specifications and plans.

The successful contractor shall obtain all work/building permits that might be required. The cost of the permits is the responsibility of the successful bidder.

3. MANDATORY PRE-BID MEETING AND SITE INSPECTION

All prospective contractors and subcontractors are invited to attend a **MANDATORY Pre-Bid Meeting and Site Inspection with representatives from the City of Kalamazoo on Wednesday, January 26, 2022 at 10:00 AM local time.** The meeting will be held outdoors at 1415 Harrison Street, building #5. **All prospective contractors attending the meeting and site visit MUST sign the pre-bid meeting site inspection attendance list to be eligible to bid on this project.**

4. PART OR DETAIL

Bidders shall not omit any part or detail which is normally considered to be standard even though such part or detail may not be mentioned in the specifications.

5. INSPECTION OF WORK

The City may maintain inspectors on the job who shall, at all times, have access to work.

6. PROJECT MANAGER'S STATUS

6.1 Chris Nelson or his duly authorized representative shall be the City's Project Manager and shall have the duties and responsibilities as provided in the contract.

6.2 The Project Manager shall have the authority to reject any work or materials which do not conform to the contract and to decide questions or interpretations which may arise from the contract documents.

6.3 The Contractor shall immediately report to the Project Manager any questionable or obvious error or omission which may be apparent in the contract documents and shall not proceed with work until the Project Manager or his representative has resolved the error or omission.

7. LAYING OUT WORK

Before submitting a bid the Contractor shall verify all measurements and shall be responsible for the correctness of same. No extra charge or compensation will be allowed due to differences between actual dimensions and the measurements indicated on the drawings. Any difference that may be found shall be submitted to the Architect for consideration before proceeding.

8. SUPERVISION

The Contractor shall employ an experienced superintendent or foreperson on the job at all times.

9. SITE SECURITY

The Contractor shall be responsible for job site security of all materials and tools provided by him/her and no claim for loss or damage will be considered by the City.

10. CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY

The Contractor shall assume full responsibility for all materials, workmanship and accessories used in the complete unit, whether of his/her manufacture or by others.

All work must be performed by licensed contractor(s) and must meet all local and State regulations and/or ordinances.

Work must be performed in a manner as to minimize service and water interruption.

11. CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE AND COORDINATION

11.1 TIME IS OF THE ESSENCE in respect to the work contemplated herein, and the Contractor agrees to do the work covered by the contract in conformity with the provisions set forth herein. **All items complete and ready for use with substantial completion on or before November 1, 2022.** Failure on the part of the Contractor to complete the work within the stated time he/she has set forth and agreed to herein, shall constitute default by the Contractor, unless a revised schedule is agreed to by the City. Regardless of any other provision of this contract, if Contractor fails to complete the work within the time he/she has set forth and agreed to herein, the Contractor may be liable to the owners(s) for any damages incurred by the owner(s).

11.2 The Contractor shall supply the City with an agreeable work schedule before commencing work on this contract. This schedule shall detail beginning and completion dates for each major component of the project.

11.3 The Contractor shall coordinate and cooperate with all other contractors who may be working on the site in order to allow for the orderly progress of work being done.

11.4 The Contractor is required to keep the Project Manager fully informed of any proposed work that will tend to interfere with the existing operations at the site.

11.5 The Contractor shall schedule all work to accommodate the City's schedule. In the event Contractor's schedule falls on weekends, nights or overtime work is required, no additional compensation will be allowed. All work shall be part of this contract without regard to when it is done.

12. PROTECTION OF WORK

The Contractor shall maintain adequate protection of all his/her work from damage and shall protect all public and private abutting property from injury or loss arising in connection with this contract.

13. PROTECTION OF PROPERTY

- 13.1 The Contractor shall confine his/her equipment and operations to those areas of the work site necessary for the completion of the work, or as authorized by the Project Manager. The Contractor shall protect and preserve from damage any facilities, utilities or features including trees, shrubs and turf which are not required to be disturbed by the requirements of the work.
- 13.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to determine the location of and to protect from damage any utilities or other improvements.

14. MATERIALS INSPECTION AND RESPONSIBILITY

- 14.1 The Project Manager shall have the right to inspect any materials to be used in carrying out the terms of the contract.
- 14.2 The City does not assume any responsibility for the contracted quality and standard of all materials, equipment, components or completed work furnished under this contract.
- 14.3 Any materials, equipment, components or completed work which does not comply with contract specifications, MDOT, or state codes may be rejected by the City, and shall be replaced by the Contractor at no cost to the City.
- 14.4 Any materials, equipment or components rejected shall be removed within a reasonable period of time from the premises of the City at the entire expense of the Contractor after written notice has been mailed by the City to the Contractor that such materials, equipment or components have been rejected.

15. TARDINESS

Construction delays resulting from tardiness on the part of the Contractor will be reviewed by the City in the event of any request for contract extension by the Contractor.

16. ADDITIONS

- 16.1 Any modification to the contract shall be subject to prior approval by the Purchasing Agent. City Commission approval may also be required.
- 16.2 Prices for additional work required are not requested in the itemized listing contained herein for the base project. Should additional work be authorized, compensation shall be made on the basis of price or prices to be mutually agreed upon. Such additional work shall not begin until a Change Order has been approved.

17. REMOVAL OF RUBBISH

The Contractor shall daily remove all rubbish and accumulated materials due to his/her construction.

18. SITE ACCESS

The City will provide fair and reasonable access to the job site within the working schedules of both parties.

19. GUARANTEE

The Contractor shall guarantee all of his/her work for a period of one (1) year following the date of final acceptance of the completed work and shall repair, replace or make good any materials or work which fail to function or perform or be found defective, without cost to the City.

20. SAFETY

The Contractor shall comply with all applicable OSHA and MIOSHA regulations.

21. PAY ESTIMATES

The Contractor shall be responsible for the generation of invoices for payment. Payment will be generated by the City based upon an approved invoice. Recommended frequency of payment is monthly, however, frequency of payment will not exceed bi-weekly.

22. INSPECTION AND TESTING

The Contractor shall give the Project Manager timely notice of readiness of the work for all required inspections, tests or approvals, and shall cooperate with inspections and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections or tests.

23. AWARD

The following award criteria shall be used and considered in evaluating and awarding the contract:

23.1 Bidders experience on similar type projects, i.e., size, type, cost and location.

23.2 Capacity of firm to start and complete a project of this size on target.

23.3 Price.

24. BRAND NAMES

If and wherever in the specifications a brand name, make, name of any manufacturer, trade name, or vendor catalog number is mentioned it is for the purpose of establishing a grade or quality of material only. Since the City does not wish to rule out other competition and equal brands or makes, the phrase OR EQUAL is added. However, if a product other than that specified is bid, it is the vendor's responsibility to name such a product within his/her bid and to prove to the City that said product is equal to that specified and to submit brochures, samples, and/or specifications merits of bids submitted.

25. SAMPLES AND DEMONSTRATIONS

Evidence in the form of samples may be requested. Such samples are to be furnished after the date of bid opening only upon request of the City unless otherwise stated in the bid proposal. If samples should be requested, such samples must be received by the City no later than seven (7) days after formal request is made. When required, the City may request full demonstrations of any unit(s) bid prior to the award of any contract. Samples, when requested, must be furnished free of expense to the City and if not used in testing or destroyed, will upon request within thirty (30) days of bid award be returned at the bidder's request.

26. ACCEPTANCE OF MATERIAL

The material delivered under this proposal shall remain the property of the seller until a physical inspection and actual usage of the material and/or services is made and thereafter accepted to the satisfaction of the City and must comply with the terms herein, and be full in accord with specifications and of the highest quality. In the event the material and/or service supplied to the City is found to be defective or does not conform to specifications, the City reserves the right to cancel the order upon written notice to the seller and return the product to seller at the seller's expense.

27. VARIATIONS TO SPECIFICATIONS

For purposes of evaluation, the bidder **MUST** indicate any variances from our specifications, terms and/or conditions, no matter how slight. If variations are not stated in the proposal, it will be assumed that the product or service fully complies with our specifications, terms and conditions.

28. SAFETY STANDARDS

The bidder warrants that the products supplied to the City conform in all respects to the standards set forth in the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and its amendments and the failure to comply with this condition will be considered a breach of contract.

29. MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATION

The City reserves the right to request from bidders separate manufacturer certification of all statements made in the bid.

30. QUESTIONS

Questions relative to the specifications may be addressed to Chris Nelson, Collections & Plant Maintenance Manager at (269) 337-8539 or nelsonc1@kalamazoocity.org. Questions relative to the terms and conditions and bidding procedures may be addressed to Craig Hull, Buyer, at (269) 337-8444. This does not, however, relieve the requirements of Page 1, Item 3.

SECTION VI
TERMS AND CONDITIONS

1. AWARD OF CONTRACT

- A. This contract will be awarded to that responsible bidder whose bid, conforming to this solicitation, will be most advantageous to the City, price and other factors considered. The City reserves the right to accept or reject any or all bids and waive informalities and minor irregularities in bids received. Other factors include, as an example but not limited to, delivery time, conformance to specifications, incidental costs such as demurrage and deposits, etc.

Notification of award will be in writing by the Purchasing Agent. Upon notification, the Contractor shall submit to the Purchasing Division all required insurance certificates (if required) and such other documentation as may be requested or required hereunder. Upon their receipt and subsequent approval by the City, the Purchasing Agent will forward to the Contractor a written **NOTICE TO PROCEED**. Work shall **NOT** be started until such **NOTICE TO PROCEED** is received by the Contractor.

- B. Unilateral changes in bid prices by the bidder shall not be allowed. However, the City, at its sole option, reserves the right to negotiate with bidders in the event of, but not limited to:
- 1) No bids received;
 - 2) A single bid being received; or
 - 3) Prices quoted are over budget and/or unreasonable.

2. COMPLETE CONTRACT

This bid document together with its addenda, amendments, attachments and modifications, when executed, becomes the complete contract between the parties hereto, and no verbal or oral promises or representations made in conjunction with the negotiation of this contract shall be binding on either party.

3. SUBCONTRACTORS – NON-ASSIGNMENT

Bidders shall state in writing any and all sub-contractors to be associated with this bid, including the type of work to be performed. The Contractor shall cooperate with the City of Kalamazoo in meeting its commitments and goals with regard to maximum utilization of minority and women-owned business enterprises.

The Contractor hereby agrees and understands that the contract resulting from this solicitation shall not be transferred, assigned or sublet without prior written consent of the City of Kalamazoo.

4. TAXES

The City of Kalamazoo is exempt from all federal excise tax and state sales and use taxes.

5. INVOICING

All original invoice(s) will be sent to the Financial Services Division, 241 W. South Street, Kalamazoo, MI 49007 or via email at apinvoice@kalamazoocity.org. The Finance Division processes payments after receipt of an original invoice from the Contractor and approval by the department. The City of Kalamazoo's policy is to pay invoice(s) within 30 days from the receipt of the original invoice, if the services or supplies are satisfactory and the proper paperwork and procedures have been followed. **In order to guarantee payment to the vendor on a timely basis, the vendor needs to receive a purchase order number before supplying the City of Kalamazoo with goods or services.** All original, and copies of original invoice(s), will clearly state which purchase order they are being billed against.

The City of Kalamazoo is a government municipality and therefore is tax exempt from all sales tax.

The vendor is responsible for supplying the Finance Division with a copy of their W9 if they are providing a service to the City of Kalamazoo.

6. PAYMENTS

Upon issuance of certificates of Payment by the Architect/Engineer for labor and material incorporated in the work and the materials suitably stored at the site payment shall be made up to ninety (90%) percent of the value thereof.

When the cumulative total of payment is equal to fifty (50%) percent of the contract sum, subsequent payments will be made in the full amount for labor and material certified by the Architect/Engineer.

The amount retained shall be held until final acceptance of the work, receipt of all payrolls, releases, and waiver of liens.

7. CHANGES AND/OR CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS

The City reserves the right to increase or decrease quantities, service or requirements, or make any changes necessary at any time during the term of this contract, or any negotiated extension thereof. Price adjustments due to any of the foregoing changes shall be negotiated and mutually agreed upon by the Contractor and the City.

Changes of any nature after contract award which reflect an increase or decrease in requirements or costs shall not be permitted without prior approval by the Purchasing Agent. City Commission approval may also be required.

ANY CHANGES PERFORMED IN ADVANCE OF PURCHASING AGENT APPROVAL, MAY BE SUBJECT TO DENIAL AND NON-PAYMENT.

8. LAWS, ORDINANCES AND REGULATIONS

The Contractor shall keep himself/herself fully informed of all local, state and federal laws, ordinances and regulations in any manner affecting those engaged or employed in the work and the equipment used. Contractor and/or employees shall, at all times, serve and comply with such laws, ordinances and regulations.

Any permits, licenses, certificates or fees required for the performance of the work shall be obtained and paid for by the Contractor.

This contract shall be governed by the laws of the State of Michigan.

9. RIGHT TO AUDIT

The City or its designee shall be entitled to audit all of the Contractor's records, and shall be allowed to interview any of the Contractor's employees, throughout the term of this contract and for a period of three years after final payment or longer if required by law to the extent necessary to adequately permit evaluation and verification of:

- A. Contractor compliance with contract requirements,
- B. Compliance with provisions for pricing change orders, invoices or claims submitted by the Contractor or any of his payees.

10. HOLD HARMLESS

If the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor/Vendor or its employees, agents or officers, cause injury to person or property, the Contractor/Vendor shall indemnify and save harmless the City of Kalamazoo, its agents, officials, and employees against all claims, judgments, losses, damages, demands, and payments of any kind to persons or property to the extent occasioned from any claim or demand arising therefrom.

11. DEFAULT

The City may at any time, by written notice to the Contractor, terminate this contract and the Contractor's right to proceed with the work, for just cause, which shall include, but is not limited to the following:

- A. Failure to provide insurance and bonds (when called for), in the exact amounts and within the time specified or any extension thereof.
- B. Failure to make delivery of the supplies, or to perform the services within the time specified herein, or any extension thereof.
- C. The unauthorized substitution of articles for those bid and specified.
- D. Failure to make progress if such failure endangers performance of the contract in accordance with its terms.
- E. Failure to perform in compliance with any provision of the contract.

- F. **Standard of Performance** - Contractor guarantees the performance of the commodities, goods or services rendered herein in accordance with the accepted standards of the industry or industries concerned herein, except that if this specification calls for higher standards, then such higher standards shall be provided.

Upon notice by the City of Contractor's failure to comply with such standards or to otherwise be in default of this contract in any manner following the Notice to Proceed, Contractor shall immediately remedy said defective performance in a manner acceptable to the City. Should Contractor fail to immediately correct said defective performance, said failure shall be considered a breach of this contract and grounds for termination of the same by the City.

In the event of any breach of this contract by Contractor, Contractor shall pay any cost to the City caused by said breach including but not limited to the replacement cost of such goods or services with another Contractor.

The City reserves the right to withhold any or all payments until any defects in performance have been satisfactorily corrected.

In the event the Contractor is in breach of this contract in any manner, and such breach has not been satisfactorily corrected, the City may bar the Contractor from being awarded any future City contracts.

- G. All remedies available to the City herein are cumulative and the election of one remedy by the City shall not be a waiver of any other remedy available to the City.

12. **TERMINATION OF CONTRACT**

The City may, at any time and without cause, suspend the work of this contract for a period of not more than ninety days after providing notice in writing to the Contractor. The Contractor shall be allowed an adjustment in the contract price or an extension of the contract times, or both, directly attributable to the suspension if Contractor makes an approved claim.

The City may, without prejudice to any other right or remedy of the City, and with or without cause, terminate the contract by giving seven days written notice to the Contractor. In such case the Contractor shall be paid, without duplication, for the following items:

- A. Completed and acceptable work executed in accordance with the contract documents prior to the effective date of termination, including fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such work;
- B. Expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing services and furnishing labor, materials or equipment as required by the contract documents in connection with uncompleted work, plus fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such expenses;
- C. All documented claims, costs, losses and damages incurred in settlement of terminated contracts with Subcontractors, Suppliers and others; and
- D. Reasonable expenses directly attributable to termination.

The Contractor shall not be paid on account of loss of anticipated profits or revenue or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from such termination.

13. INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR

At all times, the Contractor, any of his/her employees, or his/her sub-contractors and their subsequent employees shall be considered independent contractors and not as City employees. The Contractor shall exercise all supervisory control and general control over all workers' duties, payment of wages to Contractor's employees and the right to hire, fire and discipline their employees and workers. As an independent contractor, payment under this contract shall not be subject to any withholding for tax, social security or other purposes, nor shall the Contractor or his/her employees be entitled to sick leave, pension benefit, vacation, medical benefits, life insurance or workers' unemployment compensation or the like.

14. PROJECT SUPERVISOR

The Contractor shall employ an individual to act as Project Supervisor. The Project Supervisor shall be available to the Contractor's workers and the Project Manager at all times by use of a beeper or other reliable means. The Project Supervisor shall prepare daily work plans for the employees, monitor employee performance, attendance and punctuality; and work closely with the City's Project Manager in assuring contract compliance.

15. MEETINGS

The Contractor and/or Project Supervisor shall be available to meet with the Department Head or Project Manager at a mutually agreeable time to discuss problems, issues or concerns relative to the contract. Either party may call a meeting at any time. When such a request for a meeting is made, the meeting date shall, in no case exceed five (5) working days after the request; and, if in the sole opinion of the Department Head, the severity of the circumstance warrants, no more than one (1) working day.

16. INSPECTION OF WORK SITE

Before submitting bids or quotes for work, the Contractor shall be responsible for examining the work site and satisfying himself/herself as to the existing conditions under which he/she will be obligated to operate, or that in any way affects the work under this contract. No allowance shall be made subsequently, in behalf of the Contractor, for any negligence on his/her part.

17. CONTRACT PERIOD, EXTENSIONS, CANCELLATION

- A. The contract shall be in effect for the term stated in the specifications.
- B. The City may opt to extend this contract upon mutual agreement of both parties. The number of extensions shall be limited to that stated in the specifications.
- C. The City may, from time to time, find it necessary to continue this contract on a month-to-month basis only, not to exceed a six (6) month period. Such month-to-month extended periods shall be by mutual agreement of both parties, with all provisions of the original contract or any extension thereof remaining in full force and effect.
- D. All contracts, extensions and cost increases are subject to availability of funds and the approval of the City Commission (if required).
- E. The City reserves the right to cancel the contract due to non-appropriation of funds by the City with thirty (30) days written notice.

- F. Either party may terminate the contract (or any extension thereof) without cause at the end of any twelve (12) month term by giving written notice of such intent at least 60 days prior to the end of said twelve (12) month term.
- G. All notices are in effect commencing with the date of mailing. Written notices may be delivered in person or sent by First Class mail; faxed or emailed to the last known address.
- H. If cancellation is for default of contract due to non-performance, the contract may be canceled at any time (see Item 11, DEFAULT)

APPENDIX A
NON-DISCRIMINATION CLAUSE FOR ALL CITY OF KALAMAZOO CONTRACTS

The Contractor agrees to comply with the Federal Civil Rights Act of 1964 as amended; the Federal Civil Rights Act of 1991 as amended; the Americans With Disabilities Act of 1990 as amended; the Elliott-Larson Civil Rights Act, Act. No. 453, Public Act of 1976 as amended; the Michigan Handicappers Civil Rights Act, Act No. 220, Public Act of 1976 as amended, City Ordinance 1856 and all other applicable Federal and State laws. The Contractor agrees as follows:

1. The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, age, height, weight, marital status, physical or mental disability, family status, sexual orientation or gender identity that is unrelated to the individual's ability to perform the duties of the particular job or position. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer, recruitment advertising, layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensations; and selection for training, including apprenticeship.
2. The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, national origin, sex, age, height, weight, marital status, physical or mental disability family status, sexual orientation or gender identity that is unrelated to the individuals ability to perform the duties of the particular job or position.
3. If requested by the City, the Contractor shall furnish information regarding practices, policies and programs and employment statistics for the Contractor and subcontractors. The Contractor and subcontractors shall permit access to all books, records and accounts regarding employment practices by agents and representatives of the City duly charged with investigative duties to assure compliance with this clause.
4. Breach of the covenants herein may be regarded as a material breach of the contract or purchasing agreement as provided in the Elliott-Larsen Civil Rights Act and City Ordinance 1856.
5. The Contractor will include or incorporate by reference the provisions of the foregoing paragraphs 1 through 4 in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by the rules, regulations or orders of the Michigan Civil Rights Commission* and will provide in every subcontract or purchase order that said provision will be binding upon each subcontractor or seller.
6. The Contractor will not preclude a person with a criminal conviction from being considered for employment unless otherwise precluded by federal or state law. (for contracts over \$25,000)

The Elliott-Larson Civil Rights Act, Sec. 202 of Act. No. 453 of 1976 reads in part as follows:

Sec. 202. (1) An employer shall not:

- (a) Fail or refuse to hire, or recruit, or discharge or otherwise discriminate against an individual with respect to employment, compensation, or a term condition or privilege of employment because of religion, race, color, national origin, age, sex, height, weight or marital status.
- (b) Limit, segregate or classify an employee or applicant for employment in a way which deprives or tends to deprive the employee or applicant of an employment opportunity or otherwise adversely affects the status of an employee or applicant because of religion, race, color, national origin, age, sex, height, weight or marital status.
- (c) Segregate, classify or otherwise discriminate against a person on the basis of sex with respect to a term, condition or privilege of employment, including a benefit plan or system.

* Except for contracts entered into with parties employing less than three employees.

APPENDIX B - PREVAILING WAGES

Prevailing wages **will be** applicable to this contract only if the following occurs:

Project is funded by City of Kalamazoo monies and its estimates come in excess of \$100,000.00. The applicable prevailing wage rates are attached.

Specifications for projects in which the City of Kalamazoo is a party for construction, alterations and/or repair including painting and decorating of public buildings or public works in or for the City of Kalamazoo and which requires or involves the employment of mechanics and/or laborers shall contain the following provisions stating the minimum wages to be paid the various classes of laborers and mechanics for the project. Prevailing wage rates determined by the U.S. Department of Labor under Davis Bacon and related acts will be used for City of Kalamazoo construction projects.

By the incorporation of prevailing wage rates within this specification, the City of Kalamazoo stipulates that:

- ✓ Contractor or his/her subcontractor shall pay all mechanics and laborers employed directly upon the site of the work, unconditionally and not less than once a week and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account the full amount, accrued at the time of payment, computed at wage rates as incorporated herein regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor or subcontractor and such laborers and mechanics;
- ✓ The scale of wages to be paid shall be posted by the contractor in a prominent and easily accessible place at the site of the work;
- ✓ The Prime Contractor and all subcontractors shall submit weekly certified payrolls documenting the hours worked and wages paid by work classification. **NOTE: Contactor shall not include Social Security numbers of employees on certified payrolls.**
- ✓ There may be withheld from the contractor's accrued payments the amount considered necessary by the City's Contracting Official to pay to laborers and mechanics employed by the contractor or any subcontractor on the work for the difference between the rates of wages required by the contract and the rates of wages received by such laborers and mechanics except those amounts properly deducted or refunded pursuant to the terms of the Davis-Bacon Act (USC, Title 40, Sec. 276a) and interpretations thereof.

Special Note: The City's requirements as it relates to prevailing wages **includes a meeting with the City's Purchasing Manager prior to starting work and the submission of weekly certified payrolls by prime contractors and all subcontractors.** The City will monitor certified payrolls, work progress, and conduct interviews with the mechanics and laborers employed directly upon the site during the duration of the contract. Please contact the Purchasing Division Manager at (269) 337-8445 if you have any questions regarding the prevailing wage provision.

The overtime pay to which a laborer or mechanic is entitled under this contract shall be that overtime pay to which he/she is entitled by any agreement made with the contractor or subcontractor or by any applicable provision of law; but in no event shall such amount be less than the prevailing wage in the Kalamazoo community for such overtime.



PREVAILING WAGE RATES

Building 5 Masonry Restoration

Bid Reference #: 91051-010.0

January 2022

"General Decision Number: MI20220087 01/07/2022

Superseded General Decision Number: MI20210087

State: Michigan

Construction Type: Building

County: Kalamazoo County in Michigan.

BUILDING CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (does not include single family homes or apartments up to and including 4 stories).

Note: Contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act are generally required to pay at least the applicable minimum wage rate required under Executive Order 14026 or Executive Order 13658. Please note that these Executive Orders apply to covered contracts entered into by the federal government that are subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but do not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts, including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(2)-(60).

If the contract is entered into on or after January 30, 2022, or the contract is renewed or extended (e.g., an option is exercised) on or after January 30, 2022, Executive Order 14026 generally applies to the contract. The contractor must pay all covered workers at least \$15.00 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on that contract in 2022.

If the contract was awarded on or between January 1, 2015 and January 29, 2022, and the contract is not renewed or extended on or after January 30, 2022, Executive Order 13658 generally applies to the contract. The contractor must pay all covered workers at least \$11.25 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on that contract in 2022.

The applicable Executive Order minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. If this contract is covered by one of the Executive Orders and a classification considered necessary for performance of work on the contract does not appear on this wage determination, the contractor must still submit a conformance request.

Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the Executive Orders is available at www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

| | |
|---------------------|------------------|
| Modification Number | Publication Date |
| 0 | 01/07/2022 |

ASBE0047-002 07/01/2021

| | Rates | Fringes |
|---|----------|---------|
| ASBESTOS WORKER/HEAT & FROST INSULATOR..... | \$ 33.77 | 18.18 |
| ----- | | |
| BOIL0169-001 01/01/2021 | | |

| | Rates | Fringes |
|--|-------|---------|
|--|-------|---------|

| | | |
|------------------|----------|-------|
| BOILERMAKER..... | \$ 35.95 | 34.52 |
|------------------|----------|-------|

BRMI0009-031 08/01/2020

| | Rates | Fringes |
|--------------------|----------|---------|
| BRICKLAYER..... | \$ 31.01 | 20.36 |
| TILE FINISHER..... | \$ 23.17 | 13.79 |
| TILE SETTER..... | \$ 24.23 | 15.56 |

* CARP0525-013 06/01/2021

| | Rates | Fringes |
|---|----------|---------|
| CARPENTER (Including Acoustical Ceiling Installation, Drywall Hanging, Form Work, Metal Stud Installation & Scaffold Builder)..... | \$ 25.94 | 20.59 |

CARP1102-001 06/01/2019

| | Rates | Fringes |
|-----------------|----------|---------|
| MILLWRIGHT..... | \$ 28.59 | 24.79 |

ELEC0131-001 06/01/2021

| | Rates | Fringes |
|---|----------|----------|
| ELECTRICIAN Excludes Low Voltage Wiring. | \$ 36.61 | 7.95+27% |

ENGI0324-002 06/01/2021

| | Rates | Fringes |
|---------------------------|----------|---------|
| OPERATOR: Power Equipment | | |
| GROUP 1..... | \$ 42.38 | 24.85 |
| GROUP 2..... | \$ 39.08 | 24.85 |
| GROUP 3..... | \$ 36.43 | 24.85 |
| GROUP 4..... | \$ 34.72 | 24.85 |
| GROUP 5..... | \$ 34.72 | 24.85 |
| GROUP 6..... | \$ 28.86 | 24.85 |
| GROUP 7..... | \$ 26.38 | 24.85 |

FOOTNOTES:

Crane operator with main boom and jib 300' or longer: \$1.50
per hour above the group 1 rate.
Crane operator with main boom and jib 400' or longer: \$3.00
per hour above the group 1 rate.

PAID HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Fourth of
July, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Crane operator with main boom and jib 400', 300', or
220' or longer.

GROUP 2: Crane operator with main boom and jib 140' or
longer, tower crane, gantry crane, whirley derrick

GROUP 3: Backhoe/Excavator/Trackhoe; Crane; Concrete Pump;
Grader/Blade; Highlift; Hoist; Loader; Roller; Scraper;
Stiff Leg Derrick; Trencher

GROUP 4: Bobcat/Skid Loader; Broom/Sweeper; Fork Truck (over
20' lift)

GROUP 5: Boom Truck (non-swinging)

GROUP 6: Fork Truck (20' lift and under for masonry work)

GROUP 7: Oiler

IRON0340-002 06/19/2017

| | Rates | Fringes |
|--|----------|---------|
| IRONWORKER, REINFORCING AND STRUCTURAL..... | \$ 24.43 | 24.67 |

* LAB00355-022 06/01/2021

| | Rates | Fringes |
|---|----------|---------|
| LABORER Common or General; Grade Checker; Mason Tender - Brick; Mason Tender - Cement/Concrete; Sandblaster..... | \$ 24.90 | 12.95 |
| Pipelayer..... | \$ 20.34 | 12.85 |

PAIN0312-002 06/01/2020

| | Rates | Fringes |
|---|----------|---------|
| PAINTER: Brush and Roller..... | \$ 23.74 | 13.35 |
| PAINTER: Drywall Finishing/Taping..... | \$ 23.74 | 13.35 |
| PAINTER: Spray..... | \$ 25.22 | 13.47 |

PLAS0016-003 04/01/2014

| | Rates | Fringes |
|-----------------------------------|----------|---------|
| CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER... | \$ 22.31 | 12.83 |

PLUM0357-001 07/01/2020

Excluding Fort Custer

| | Rates | Fringes |
|--|----------|---------|
| PIPEFITTER, Includes HVAC Pipe and Unit Installation..... | \$ 35.20 | 22.35 |
| PLUMBER, Excludes HVAC Pipe and Unit Installation..... | \$ 35.20 | 22.35 |

ROOF0070-002 06/01/2021

| | Rates | Fringes |
|-------------|----------|---------|
| ROOFER..... | \$ 29.09 | 16.53 |

| | Rates | Fringes |
|---|----------|---------|
| SPRINKLER FITTER (Fire Sprinklers)..... | \$ 36.97 | 24.12 |
| ----- | | |
| SHEE0007-010 05/01/2018 | | |

| | Rates | Fringes |
|---|----------|---------|
| SHEET METAL WORKER (HVAC Duct Installation Only)..... | \$ 32.61 | 19.66 |
| ----- | | |
| SUMI2011-012 02/01/2011 | | |

| | Rates | Fringes |
|---|----------|---------|
| IRONWORKER, ORNAMENTAL..... | \$ 18.48 | 7.93 |
| LABORER: Landscape & Irrigation..... | \$ 10.38 | 0.50 |
| OPERATOR: Bulldozer..... | \$ 19.68 | 6.64 |
| OPERATOR: Tractor..... | \$ 19.10 | 8.48 |
| SHEET METAL WORKER, Excludes HVAC Duct and Unit Installation..... | \$ 23.59 | 5.66 |
| TRUCK DRIVER: Dump Truck..... | \$ 17.26 | 11.42 |
| TRUCK DRIVER: Lowboy Truck..... | \$ 14.50 | 0.44 |
| TRUCK DRIVER: Tractor Haul Truck..... | \$ 13.57 | 1.18 |
| ----- | | |

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

=====

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of ""identifiers"" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than ""SU"" or ""UAVG"" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union, which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the ""SU"" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date

for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- * an existing published wage determination
- * a survey underlying a wage determination
- * a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- * a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Division National Office Branch of Wage Surveys. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

=====

END OF GENERAL DECISION"



ATTACHMENT A

SPECIFICATIONS

Building 5 Masonry Restoration

Bid Reference #: 91051-010.0

CITY OF KALAMAZOO WATER TREATMENT BUILDING 5 MASONRY RESTORATION

PROJECT MANUAL

08/06/2021

OWNER

CITY OF KALAMAZOO

1415 HARRISON STREET
KALAMAZO00, MI 49007

PROJECT NUMBER

Architect's Project No. 20127.00

This page intentionally left blank.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROJECT FILES

NOT USED

COVER & TABLE OF CONTENTS

00 0101 - COVER PAGE
00 0110 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 — PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

NOT USED

DIVISION 01 — GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 1000 - SUMMARY
01 2200 - UNIT PRICES
01 2500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
01 2600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES
01 2900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES
01 3100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
01 3300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01 4000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
01 4200 - REFERENCES
01 4339 - MOCKUPS
01 6000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
01 7300 - EXECUTION
01 7700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
01 7823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
01 7839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
01 7900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

DIVISION 02 — EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 4119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

DIVISION 03 — CONCRETE

03 0130 - MAINTENANCE OF CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 — MASONRY

04 0310 - MASONRY CLEANING
04 0322 - BRICK AND CAST STONE UNIT MASONRY REPAIR
04 0323 - BRICK AND CAST STONE UNIT MASONRY REPOINTING

04 2000 - UNIT MASONRY

DIVISION 05 — METALS

05 5213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

DIVISION 06 — WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

NOT USED

DIVISION 07 — THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 5323 - ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING sf0

07 7100 - ROOF SPECIALTIES

07 9200 - JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 — OPENINGS

08 4113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

08 7100 - DOOR HARDWARE

DIVISION 09 — FINISHES

09 9113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

DIVISION 10 — SPECIALTIES

NOT USED

DIVISION 11 — EQUIPMENT

NOT USED

DIVISION 12 — FURNISHINGS

NOT USED

DIVISION 13 — SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

NOT USED

DIVISION 14 — CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

NOT USED

DIVISION 21 — FIRE SUPPRESSION

NOT USED

DIVISION 22 — PLUMBING

NOT USED

DIVISION 23 — HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

NOT USED

DIVISION 25 — INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

NOT USED

DIVISION 26 — ELECTRICAL

NOT USED

DIVISION 27 — COMMUNICATIONS

NOT USED

DIVISION 28 — ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

NOT USED

DIVISION 31 — EARTHWORK

NOT USED

DIVISION 32 — EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

NOT USED

DIVISION 33 — UTILITIES

NOT USED

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 01 1000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Phased construction.
4. Work under separate contracts.
5. Purchase contracts.
6. Access to site.
7. Coordination with occupants.
8. Work restrictions.
9. Specification and drawing conventions.
10. Miscellaneous provisions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: Stockbridge Facility Renovation.

1. Project Location:

1415 Harrison Street
Kalamazoo, Michigan 49007

B. Owner:

The City of Kalamazoo
241 W. South Street
Kalamazoo, Michigan 49007-4796

1. Owner's Representative: Mr. Chris Nelson, Senior Public Services Supervisor.

C. Architect:

Tower Pinkster Titus Associates, Inc.
242 E. Kalamazoo Avenue, Suite 200
Kalamazoo, MI 49007

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:
 - 1. Masonry restoration and roof edge replacement for Buildgn 5 on the Water Treatment Campus.
- B. Type of Contract: Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.
 - 1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.4 WORK UNDER SEPARATE CONTRACTS

- A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or other contracts. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.

1.5 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: Contractor shall have use of Project site for construction operations. All work shall be coordinated with the City of Kalamazoo.

1.6 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and existing building(s) during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
- B. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
 - 1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.
 - 2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.
 - 3. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.
 - 4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

1.7 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Normal business working hours of 7:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday.
 - 1. Weekend Hours: As scheduled with Owner.
 - 2. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: As scheduled with Owner.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building or within 25 feet (8 m) of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor-air intakes.
- E. Controlled Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances on Project site is not permitted.
- F. Employee Identification: Owner will provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.

1.8 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 - 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
 - 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 - 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.

PROJECT NO. 20127.00
CITY OF KALAMAZOO WATER TREATMENT BUILDING 5 MASONRY RESTORATION
CITY OF KALAMAZOO

SUMMARY
01 1000 - 4
08/06/2021

3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 1000

SECTION 01 2200 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 2600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Unit price is an amount incorporated into the Agreement, applicable during the duration of the Work as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.3 PROCEDURES

- A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, applicable taxes, overhead, and profit.
- B. Measurement and Payment: See individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.
- C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.
- D. List of Unit Prices: A schedule of unit prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the schedule contain requirements for materials described under each unit price.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

A. Unit Price No. 1: Brick and Cast Stone Masonry Repair:

1. Description: Unit price for the repair of brick and cast stone masonry as specified in section 04 0322 "Brick and Cast Stone Repair.
2. Unit of Measurement: Square foot of repair.

B. Unit Price No. 2: Brick and Cast Stone Masonry Repointing:

1. Description: Unit price for the repointing of brick masonry as specified in section 04 0323 "Brick and Cast Stone Masonry Repointing"
2. Unit of Measurement: Linear feet of repointing.

END OF SECTION 01 2200

SECTION 01 2500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 6000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - a. Unavailability due to failure to procure products in a timely manner does not constitute substitution for cause, and will be considered as substitution for convenience.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit documentation identifying product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
 - b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.

- e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
 - g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in for Project, from ICC-ES.
 - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
 - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.5 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
 - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

- a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 20 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
- a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
 - b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
 - c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 2500

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 01 2600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 2500 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.

1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710.

1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests (Bulletins): Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 20 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
 - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.

2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Section 01 2500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

- A. Allowance Adjustment: See Section 01 2100 "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.
- B. Unit-Price Adjustment: See Section 01 2200 "Unit Prices" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of unit-price work.

1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701CMA.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714CMA. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 2600

SECTION 01 2900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 2100 "Allowances" for procedural requirements governing the handling and processing of allowances.
 - 2. Section 01 2200 "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements governing the use of unit prices.
 - 3. Section 01 2600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.

1.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect through Construction Manager at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
 - 1. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
 - 2. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form, with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - a. Related Specification Section or division.
 - b. Description of the Work.
 - c. Name of subcontractor.
 - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
 - e. Name of supplier.
 - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
 - g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent. Round dollar amounts to whole dollars, with total equal to Contract Sum.
 - 1) Labor.
 - 2) Materials.
 - 3) Equipment.

3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
4. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
5. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
6. Purchase Contracts: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each purchase contract. Show line-item value of purchase contract. Indicate Owner payments or deposits, if any, and balance to be paid by Contractor.
7. Overhead Costs: Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each line item.
8. Overhead Costs: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
9. Closeout Costs. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
10. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the schedule of values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order and Construction Change Directive.

1.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G732 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Construction Manager will return incomplete applications without action.
 1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
 3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.

- E. **Stored Materials:** Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment for stored materials.
 2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
 3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
 - a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
 - b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
 - c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.
- F. **Transmittal:** Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- G. **Waivers of Mechanic's Lien:** With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.
1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
 3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
 4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
 5. **Waiver Forms:** Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.
- H. **Initial Application for Payment:** Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
 2. Schedule of values.
 3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
 4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
 5. Schedule of unit prices.
 6. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
 7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
 9. Copies of building permits.
 10. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 11. Initial progress report.

12. Report of preconstruction conference.
 13. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
 14. Performance and payment bonds.
 15. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
- I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- J. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 4. AIA Document G706.
 5. AIA Document G706A.
 6. AIA Document G707.
 7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
 8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
 9. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 2900

SECTION 01 3100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General coordination procedures.
 - 2. Coordination drawings.
 - 3. RFIs.
 - 4. Digital project management procedures.
 - 5. Project meetings.
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 7300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
 - 2. Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

1.4 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical.
 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and scheduled activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 5. Progress meetings.
 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 7. Project closeout activities.
 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely indicated on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
 - b. Indicate dimensions shown on Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternative sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
- B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:
1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.

2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling, and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within plenums to accommodate layout of light fixtures and other components indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
6. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that, in general, the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect will so inform Contractor, who shall make suitable modifications and resubmit.

1.6 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
 1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
 3. Owner's cost for Architect's services, at Architect's normal billing rate, in responding to requests for information from the Contractor, will be deducted from the Contract Amount if the intent of the documents is clear in the opinion of the Architect.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
 1. Project name.
 2. Project number.
 3. Date.
 4. Name of Contractor.
 5. Name of Architect and Construction Manager
 6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 7. RFI subject.
 8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 10. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 11. Contractor's signature.
 12. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
- C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716 or software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.

- D. Architect's and Construction Manager's Action: Architect and Construction Manager will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect or Construction Manager after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
 - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect or Construction Manager of additional information.
 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 01 2600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect and Construction Manager in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Include the following:
1. Project name.
 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 3. Name and address of Architect and Construction Manager.
 4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
 5. RFI description.
 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
 7. Date Architect's and Construction Manager's response was received.
- F. On receipt of Architect's and Construction Manager's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect and Construction Manager within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.7 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Architect's Digital Data Files will be made available to the Construction Manager. The Construction Manager may make these digital data files available for Contractor's use during construction by means of a data licensing agreement between the Construction Manager and Contractor. The Architect will not provide digital data files directly to the Contractor.
- B. Conditions of Use of Digital Data Files: As follows:

1. Architect and Construction Manager makes no representation as to the compatibility of these files with user's hardware or software..
2. Data contained on these electronic files are part of Architect's instruments of service and shall not be used by receiving party or anyone else receiving this data through or from receiving party for any purpose other than as a convenience in the support of construction coordination for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse by receiving party or by others will be at receiving party's sole risk and without liability or legal exposure to Tower Pinkster Titus Associates. Receiving party agrees to make no claim and hereby waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against the Architect, its officers, directors, employees, agents or subconsultants that may arise out of or in connection with receiving party's use of the electronic files.
3. Furthermore, receiving party shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold Architect harmless against all damages, liabilities or costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from receiving party's use of these electronic files.
4. These electronic files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between these electronic files and corresponding hard-copy construction documents. We make no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic files receiving party receives. In the event that a conflict arises between the hard-copy construction documents prepared by Architect and the electronic files, the hard-copy construction documents shall govern. Receiving party is responsible for determining if any conflict exists. By receiving party's use of these electronic files, receiving party is not relieved of any duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including, and without limitation, the need to check, confirm and coordinate all dimensions and details, take field measurements, verify field conditions and coordinate your work with that of other contractors for the project.
5. Because information presented on the electronic files can be modified, unintentionally or otherwise, Architect reserves the right to remove all indicia of ownership and/or involvement from each electronic display.

C. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Architect, prepare as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
3. Certifications: Where digitally submitted certificates and certifications are required, provide a digital signature with digital certificate on where indicated

1.8 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Construction Manager will schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Construction Manager will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
 1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 - b. Tentative construction schedule.
 - c. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
 - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - e. Lines of communications.
 - f. Use of web-based Project software.
 - g. Procedures for RFIs.
 - h. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - j. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - k. Submittal procedures.
 - l. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - m. Use of the premises.
 - n. Work restrictions.
 - o. Working hours.
 - p. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - q. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - r. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
 - s. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
 - t. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - u. Parking availability.
 - v. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - w. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - x. First aid.
 - y. Security.
 - z. Progress cleaning.
 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity when required by other sections and when required for coordination with other construction.
1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect and Construction Manager of scheduled meeting dates.
 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related RFIs.
 - d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals.
 - h. Review of mockups.
 - i. Possible conflicts.
 - j. Compatibility requirements.

- k. Time schedules.
 - l. Weather limitations.
 - m. Manufacturer's written instructions.
 - n. Warranty requirements.
 - o. Compatibility of materials.
 - p. Acceptability of substrates.
 - q. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - r. Space and access limitations.
 - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - u. Installation procedures.
 - v. Coordination with other work.
 - w. Required performance results.
 - x. Protection of adjacent work.
 - y. Protection of construction and personnel.
- 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
 - 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
 - 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Progress Meetings: Construction Manager will conduct progress meetings at biweekly intervals.
- 1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
 - 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - b. Review schedule for next period.
 - c. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.

- 7) Site use.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Progress cleaning.
 - 10) Quality and work standards.
 - 11) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 12) Field observations.
 - 13) Status of RFIs.
 - 14) Status of Proposal Requests.
 - 15) Pending changes.
 - 16) Status of Change Orders.
 - 17) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 18) Documentation of information for payment requests.
4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
- a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 3100

SECTION 01 3300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Submittal schedule requirements.
2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 2900 "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
2. Section 01 3100 "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting coordination drawings and subcontract list and for requirements for web-based Project software.
3. Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports, and schedule of tests and inspections.
4. Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting closeout submittals and maintenance material submittals.
5. Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
6. Section 01 7839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
7. Section 01 7900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's and Construction Manager's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's and Construction Manager's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

1.3 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and Construction Manager and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Initial Submittal Schedule: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
3. Final Submittal Schedule: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule. Submit revised submittal schedule as required to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - b. Specification Section number and title.
 - c. Submittal Category: Action; informational.
 - d. Name of subcontractor.
 - e. Description of the Work covered.
 - f. Scheduled date for Architect's and Construction Manager's final release or approval.
 - g. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
 - h. Scheduled date of fabrication.
 - i. Scheduled dates for installation.
 - j. Activity or event number.

1.4 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:

1. Project name.
2. Date.
3. Name of Architect and Construction Manager
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
6. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
7. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier; and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.
8. Submittal purpose and description.
9. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
10. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
11. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
12. Other necessary identification.
13. Remarks.
14. Signature of transmitter.

B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.

- D. Electronic Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
 - 1. Email: Prepare submittals as PDF package, and transmit to Architect, through Construction Manager, by sending via email. Include PDF transmittal form. Include information in email subject line as requested by Architect.
 - a. Architect, through Construction Manager, will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as a digital Project Record Document file.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 - a. Completeness: Submittal packages that do not contain all of the Contractor's required submittals, will be returned without the Architect and Construction Manager taking action.
 - 3. Coordinate transmittal of submittals for related parts of the Work specified in different Sections, so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect and Construction Manager reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence in accordance with the approved submittal schedule. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 - 1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect and Construction Manager will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 - 2. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
 - 3. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
- D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
- E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

- F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's and Construction Manager's action stamp.

1.6 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
- B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
- C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:

- a. Project name and submittal number.
 - b. Generic description of Sample.
 - c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - d. Sample source.
 - e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 - f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
3. Email Transmittal: Provide PDF transmittal. Include digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit two full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture, and other similar types of variations are expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect and Construction Manager will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record Sample.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.

3. Number and name of room or space.
4. Location within room or space.
- E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- F. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.
- G. Certificates:
 1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
 2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
 3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
 4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- H. Test and Research Reports:
 1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for substrate preparation and primers required.
 2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
 5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - a. Name of evaluation organization.
 - b. Date of evaluation.
 - c. Time period when report is in effect.
 - d. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - e. Description of product.
 - f. Test procedures and results.
 - g. Limitations of use.

1.7 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF file and three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect and Construction Manager.
- B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with a uniform approval stamp. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
 1. Architect and Construction Manager will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

1.9 ARCHITECT'S AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGER'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals: Architect and Construction Manager will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it.
 1. PDF Submittals: Architect and Construction Manager will indicate, via markup on each submittal, the appropriate action, as follows:

- a. Not Reviewed: Submittal is incomplete or not required, and returned without review.
 - b. Reviewed: No corrections, no marks. Submittal complies with the design intent of the Contract Documents.
 - c. Furnish as Corrected: Minor corrections; all items can be fabricated or furnished without further correction; checking is complete and all corrections are obvious without ambiguity.
 - d. Revise and Resubmit: Minor corrections; noted items must not be furnished or fabricated without further corrections; checking is not complete; details of items noted are to be clarified before resubmitting; items not noted to be corrected can be fabricated or furnished under this stamp.
 - e. Rejected: Submittal is not in compliance with the design intent of the Contract Documents. Provide new submittal that complies with Contract Documents. Any delay resulting from the submission of items not complying with the Contract Documents is solely the responsibility of the Contractor, which will bear all associated costs.
 - f. For Record: Submittal received for record. No review provided.
- B. Informational Submittals: Architect and Construction Manager will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect and Construction Manager.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Architect and Construction Manager will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect and Construction Manager without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 3300

SECTION 01 4000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, Construction Manager, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" unless otherwise further described means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.
 - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade, entity, or work result does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- D. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site either as freestanding temporary built elements or as part of permanent construction. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
 - 1. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies constructed and tested at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.

- 2. In-Place Mockups: Mockups constructed on-site in their actual final location as part of permanent construction.
 - E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, copies of reports of tests or inspections performed for other than the Project do not meet this definition.
 - F. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
 - G. Source Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source; for example, plant, mill, factory, or shop.
 - H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall have the same meaning as testing agency.
 - I. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
 - J. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect and Construction Manager.
- 1.3 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES
- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - B. Delegated-Design Services Statement: Submit a statement, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.
- 1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS
- A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements is specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, inform the Architect regarding the conflict and obtain clarification prior to proceeding with the Work. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for clarification before proceeding.

- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility submitted to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the main wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- C. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.6 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date of issue.
 - 2. Project title and number.
 - 3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
 - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspection.
 - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 - 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 - 2. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.

3. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 4. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
 2. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 3. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. Testing and Inspecting Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented according to ASTM E329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

- H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect, demonstrate, repair, and perform service on installations of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
 - 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
 - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
 - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - c. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
 - d. When testing is complete, remove test specimens and test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
 - 2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect through Construction Manager, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
- K. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
 - 1. Build mockups of size indicated.
 - 2. Build mockups in location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect and Construction Manager.
 - 3. Notify Architect and Construction Manager seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 - 4. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed to perform same tasks during the construction at Project.
 - 5. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 - 6. Obtain Architect's and Construction Manager's approval of mockups before starting corresponding work, fabrication, or construction. Allow seven days for each review of each mockup.
 - 7. Promptly correct unsatisfactory conditions noted by Architect's and Construction Manager's preliminary review, to the satisfaction of the Architect and Construction Manager, before completion of final mockup.
 - 8. Approval of mockups by the Architect and Construction Manager does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 9. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 - 10. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

- L. Laboratory Mockups: Comply with requirements of preconstruction testing and those specified in individual Specification Sections.

1.8 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
 - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
 - 2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
 - 2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 - b. Testing shall not be performed by the installer, or a subcontractor to the installer.
 - 3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
 - 4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 - 5. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 - 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect, Construction Manager, and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
 - 1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager, and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 - 2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 - 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from requirements.

4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures."
- F. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- G. Contractor's Associated Requirements and Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.
- H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.9 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency or special inspector as appropriate to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, as indicated in the Statement of Special Inspections attached to this Section, and as follows:
1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
 2. Notifying Architect, Construction Manager, and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect, through Construction Manager, with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.

4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
 5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
 6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected Work.
- B. Engage testing and inspection services except where indicated as by Owner in other Specification Sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's, Construction Manager's, and authorities' having jurisdiction reference during normal working hours.
1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 01 7300 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 01 4000

SECTION 01 4200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.2 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."
- B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.
1. DIN - Deutsches Institut für Normung e.V.; www.din.de.
 2. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
 3. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
 4. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.
- C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.
1. COE - Army Corps of Engineers; www.usace.army.mil.
 2. CPSC - Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.
 3. DOC - Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.
 4. DOD - Department of Defense; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
 5. DOE - Department of Energy; www.energy.gov.
 6. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
 7. FAA - Federal Aviation Administration; www.faa.gov.
 8. FG - Federal Government Publications; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
 9. GSA - General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
 10. HUD - Department of Housing and Urban Development; www.hud.gov.
 11. LBL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Environmental Energy Technologies Division; www.eetd.lbl.gov.
 12. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
 13. SD - Department of State; www.state.gov.
 14. TRB - Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; The National Academies; www.trb.org.
 15. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; www.ars.usda.gov.
 16. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; www.usda.gov.
 17. USDOJ - Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov.
 18. USP - U.S. Pharmacopeial Convention; www.usp.org.
 19. USPS - United States Postal Service; www.usps.com.
- D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list.
1. CFR - Code of Federal Regulations; Available from Government Printing Office; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
 2. DOD - Department of Defense; Military Specifications and Standards; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
 3. DSCC - Defense Supply Center Columbus; (See FS).

4. FED-STD - Federal Standard; (See FS).
 5. FS - Federal Specification; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
 - a. Available from Defense Standardization Program; www.dsp.dla.mil.
 - b. Available from General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
 - c. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; www.wbdg.org/ccb.
 6. MILSPEC - Military Specification and Standards; (See DOD).
 7. USAB - United States Access Board; www.access-board.gov.
 8. USATBCB - U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (See USAB).
- E. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.
1. CBHF; State of California; Department of Consumer Affairs; Bureau of Electronic and Appliance Repair, Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation; www.bearhfti.ca.gov.
 2. CCR; California Code of Regulations; Office of Administrative Law; California Title 24 Energy Code; www.calregs.com.
 3. CDHS; California Department of Health Services; (See CDPH).
 4. CDPH; California Department of Public Health; Indoor Air Quality Program; www.cal-iaq.org.
 5. CPUC; California Public Utilities Commission; www.cpuc.ca.gov.
 6. MDOT; Michigan Department of Transportation; www.michigan.gov/mdot.
 7. SCAQMD; South Coast Air Quality Management District; www.aqmd.gov.
 8. TFS; Texas A&M Forest Service; Sustainable Forestry and Economic Development; www.txforestservation.tamu.edu.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 4200

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 01 4339 - MOCKUPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Integrated exterior mockups.
2. Preconstruction laboratory mockups.
3. Room mockups.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements" for quality assurance requirements for aesthetic and workmanship mockups specified in other Sections.
2. Section 01 9119.43 "Exterior Enclosure Commissioning" for testing building enclosure systems and assemblies as part of the exterior enclosure commissioning process.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Mockups of the exterior envelope constructed on-site as **[freestanding temporary built elements] [part of permanent construction]**, consisting of multiple products, assemblies, and subassemblies.
- B. Preconstruction Laboratory Mockups: Integrated exterior mockups constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.
- C. Room Mockups: Mockups of typical interior spaces complete with wall, floor, and ceiling finishes; doors; windows; millwork; casework; specialties; furnishings and equipment; and lighting as indicated.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at **[Project site] <Insert location>**.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, testing and inspecting agency representative, and installers of major systems whose Work is included in **[integrated exterior] [preconstruction laboratory] [and] [room]** mockups.
2. Review coordination of equipment and furnishings provided by the Owner for room mockups.
3. Review locations and extent of mockups.
4. Review testing procedures to be performed on mockups.
5. Review and finalize schedule for mockups, and verify availability of materials, personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to complete mockups **[and testing]** and maintain schedule for the Work.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For **[integrated exterior] [preconstruction laboratory] [and] [room]** mockups.
- B. Delegated Design Submittal: For temporary structural supports for mockups not attached to building structure, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Room Mockup Coordination Drawings: **<Insert description of drawing type> [and other details]**, drawn to scale and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. **<Insert requirements>.**
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- C. Preconstruction Test Reports: For **[integrated exterior] [preconstruction laboratory]** mockups.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Preconstruction Laboratory Mockup Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified in accordance with ASTM E699 for testing indicated[**and accredited by IAS or ILAC Mutual Recognition Arrangement as complying with ISO/IEC 17025**].
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified in accordance with ASTM E699 for testing indicated[**and accredited by IAS or ILAC Mutual Recognition Arrangement as complying with ISO/IEC 17025**] and acceptable to Owner and Architect.
- C. Build mockups to do the following:
 - 1. Verify selections made under Sample submittals.
 - 2. Demonstrate aesthetic effects.
 - 3. Demonstrate the qualities of products and workmanship.
 - 4. Demonstrate acceptable coordination between components and systems.
 - 5. Perform preconstruction testing, such as window air- and water-infiltration testing.
- D. Fabrication: Before fabricating or installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required. Use materials and installation methods as required for the Work.
 - 1. Build mockups of size indicated.
 - 2. Build mockups in location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - 3. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers who will be employed to perform same tasks during the construction at Project.
 - 4. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 - 5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 - 6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

E. Notifications:

1. Notify Architect [**seven**] <Insert number> days in advance of the dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
2. Notify Architect [**14**] <Insert number> days in advance of the dates and times when mockups will be tested.
3. Allow [**seven**] <Insert number> days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.

F. Approval: Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting fabrication or construction of corresponding Work.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate schedule for construction of mockups, so construction, testing, and review of mockups do not impact Project schedule.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements," to design support structure for free-standing mockups.
- B. Structural Performance:
1. Seismic Performance: Mockups and support structure to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with [**ASCE/SEI 7**] <Insert requirement>.
 2. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Mockup Testing Performance Requirements: Perform tests using design pressures and performance criteria indicated for assemblies and products that are specified in other Sections and incorporated into [**integrated exterior**] [**preconstruction laboratory**] mockups.

2.2 INTEGRATED EXTERIOR MOCKUPS

- A. Construct integrated exterior mockups [**according to approved mockup Shop Drawings**] [**as indicated on Drawings**]. Construct mockups to demonstrate constructability, coordination of trades, and sequencing of Work; and to ensure materials, components, subassemblies, assemblies, and interfaces integrate into a system complying with indicated performance and aesthetic requirements.
- B. Design and construct foundation and superstructure to support free-standing integrated exterior mockups.

- C. Build integrated exterior mockups using installers and construction methods that will be used in completed construction.
- D. Use specified products that have been approved by the Architect. Coordinate installation of materials and products specified in individual Specification Sections that include Work included in integrated exterior mockups.
- E. The Work of integrated exterior mockups includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Precast architectural concrete.
 - 2. Masonry veneer.
 - 3. Stone cladding.
 - 4. Cold-formed metal framing and sheathing.
 - 5. Air and weather barriers.
 - 6. Thermal insulation.
 - 7. Through-wall flashing.
 - 8. Flashing and sheet metal trim.
 - 9. Joint sealants.
 - 10. Metal wall panels.
 - 11. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefront.
 - 12. Glazed curtain walls.
 - 13. Aluminum windows.
 - 14. Glazing.
 - 15. **<Insert description>**.
- F. Photographic Documentation: Document construction of integrated exterior mockups with photographs in accordance with Section 01 3233 "Photographic Documentation." Provide photographs showing details of interface of different materials and assemblies.
 - 1. Document testing procedures, including water leakage and other deficiencies. Photograph modifications to component interfaces intended to correct deficiencies.
- G. Provide and document modifications to construction details and interfaces between components and systems required to properly sequence the Work, or to pass performance testing requirements. Obtain Architect's approval for modifications.
- H. Retain approved mockups constructed in place. Incorporate fully into the Work.

2.3 PRECONSTRUCTION LABORATORY MOCKUPS

- A. Construct preconstruction laboratory mockups **[according to approved Shop Drawings] [as indicated on Drawings]**. Construct mockups to demonstrate constructability, coordination of trades, and sequencing of Work; ensure materials, components, subassemblies, assemblies, and interfaces integrate into a system complying with indicated performance and aesthetic requirements; and conduct performance testing indicated.
- B. Build preconstruction laboratory mockups at testing agency facility using installers and construction methods that will be used at Project site.

- C. Use specified products that have been approved by the Architect. Coordinate installation of materials and products specified in individual Specification Sections that include Work included in preconstruction laboratory mockups.
- D. The Work of preconstruction laboratory mockups includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Precast architectural concrete.
 - 2. Masonry veneer.
 - 3. Stone cladding.
 - 4. Cold-formed metal framing and sheathing.
 - 5. Air and weather barriers.
 - 6. Thermal insulation.
 - 7. Through-wall flashing.
 - 8. Flashing and sheet metal trim.
 - 9. Joint sealants.
 - 10. Metal wall panels.
 - 11. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefront.
 - 12. Glazed curtain walls.
 - 13. Aluminum windows.
 - 14. Glazing.
 - 15. **<Insert description>.**
- E. Photographic Documentation: Document construction of preconstruction laboratory mockups with photographs in accordance with Section 01 3233 "Photographic Documentation." Provide photographs showing details of interface of different materials and assemblies.
 - 1. Document testing procedures, including water leakage and other deficiencies. Photograph modifications to component interfaces intended to correct deficiencies.
- F. Provide and document modifications to construction details and interfaces between components and systems required to properly sequence the Work, or to pass performance testing requirements. Obtain Architect's approval for modifications.
- G. When testing is complete, remove test specimens and test assemblies, and preconstruction laboratory mockups; do not reuse products on Project.

2.4 ROOM MOCKUPS

- A. Build room mockups [**according to approved mockup Shop Drawings**] [**as indicated on Drawings**] to evaluate constructability, demonstrate the coordination of trades and sequencing of Work, and to demonstrate aesthetic requirements. Include each visible finish, component, and equipment item within room mockups; include operable lighting.
- B. Provide room mockups of the following rooms:
 - 1. Classroom.
 - 2. Patient care room.
 - 3. Hotel guest room.
 - 4. Residential apartment unit.
 - 5. **<Insert room name or description>.**

C. The Work of room mockups includes, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Millwork and casework.
2. Doors and frames.
3. Access doors and frames.
4. Glazing.
5. Metal framing.
6. Gypsum board.
7. Ceramic tiling.
8. Acoustical ceilings.
9. Resilient flooring.
10. Painting.
11. Registers and grilles.
12. Wiring devices.
13. Lighting.
14. <Insert description>.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TESTING OF INTEGRATED EXTERIOR MOCKUPS

- A. Integrated Exterior Mockup Testing Agency: **[Owner will engage]** **[Engage]** a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
1. Testing and inspecting agency will interpret tests and state in each report whether tested Work complies with or deviates from requirements.
- B. Integrated Exterior Mockup Testing Services: Perform the following tests in the following order:
1. Water-Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, test areas designated by Architect in accordance with AAMA 501.2 for evidence of water penetration.
 - a. Perform a minimum of **[two]** **[three]** **<Insert number>** tests in areas as directed by Architect.
 2. Air Leakage: Test in accordance with ASTM E783 at 1.5 times the rate specified in "Mockup Testing Performance Requirements" Paragraph in "Performance Requirements" Article, but not more than 0.09 cfm/sq. ft. (0.45 L/s per sq. m) at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).
 - a. Perform a minimum of **[two]** **[three]** **<Insert number>** tests in areas as directed by Architect.
 3. Water Penetration: Test in accordance with ASTM E1105 at a minimum **[uniform]** **[and]** **[cyclic]** static-air-pressure differential of 0.67 times the static-air-pressure differential specified for laboratory testing in "Mockup Testing Performance Requirements" Paragraph in "Performance Requirements" Article, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa), and verify no evidence of water penetration.
- C. <Insert testing requirements>.

- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and installations, including connections, and also to observe testing for the following systems and assemblies.
 - 1. Curtain wall specified in Section 08 4413 "Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls."
 - 2. **<Insert systems and assemblies>.**
- E. Integrated exterior mockup will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.2 TESTING OF PRECONSTRUCTION LABORATORY MOCKUPS

- A. Testing Agency: **[Owner will engage] [Engage]** a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Testing and inspecting agency will interpret tests and state in each report whether tested Work complies with or deviates from requirements.
- B. Testing Criteria: Where the following tests are indicated, use criteria indicated.
 - 1. Air Infiltration in Accordance with ASTM E283: Static-air-pressure differential of **[1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa)] [6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa)] <Insert value>.**
 - 2. Water Penetration in Accordance with ASTM E331: Minimum static-air-pressure differential of **[20 percent] <Insert differential>** of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than **[6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa)] [10 lbf/sq. ft. (480 Pa)] [15 lbf/sq. ft. (720 Pa)] <Insert value>.**
- C. Unlock, open, and relock operable windows and doors five times. Perform necessary hardware adjustments, if any, and repeat cycling.
- D. Preconstruction Laboratory Mockup Testing Services: Perform the following tests in the following order.
 - 1. Structural: ASTM E330/E330M at 50 percent of positive test load for not less than **[10] <Insert number>** seconds.
 - 2. Air Infiltration: ASTM E283.
 - 3. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: ASTM E331.
 - 4. Water Penetration under Dynamic Pressure: AAMA 501.1 at minimum air-pressure differential of **[20 percent] <Insert differential>** of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than **[6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa)] [10 lbf/sq. ft. (480 Pa)] [15 lbf/sq. ft. (720 Pa)] <Insert value>.**
 - 5. Structural: ASTM E330/E330M at 100 percent of positive and negative test loads. Repeat the following:
 - a. Air Leakage: ASTM E283.
 - b. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: ASTM E331.
 - 6. Interstory Drift: AAMA 501.4 at 100 percent of design displacement. Repeat the following:
 - a. Air Leakage: ASTM E283.
 - b. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: ASTM E331.
 - 7. Thermal Cycling: In accordance with AAMA 501.5. Repeat the following:

- a. Air Leakage: ASTM E283.
 - b. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: ASTM E331.
8. Structural: ASTM E330/E330M at 100 percent of positive and negative test loads for not less than [10] <Insert number> seconds.
- a. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: ASTM E331.
9. Structural: ASTM E330/E330M at 150 percent of positive and negative test loads for not less than [10] <Insert number> seconds.
- a. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: ASTM E331.
10. Interstory Drift: AAMA 501.4 at 150 percent of design displacement. Repeat the following:
- E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and installations, including connections, and also to observe testing for the following systems and assemblies.
- 1. Curtain wall specified in Section 08 4413 "Glazed Aluminum Curtain Wall."
 - 2. Aluminum windows specified in Section 08 5113 "Aluminum Windows."
 - 3. <Insert systems and assemblies>.
- F. Preconstruction laboratory mockup will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 01 4339

SECTION 01 6000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 2100 "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
 - 2. Section 01 2500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
 - 3. Section 01 4200 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.
 - 4. Section 01770 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Salvaged items or items reused from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved by Architect through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.
- C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that does meet the requirements of the specifications; submit a comparable product request or substitution request, if applicable.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Comparable Product Request Submittal: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product.
 - 1. Identify basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced, including Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 2. Include data indicating compliance with the requirements specified in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article.
 - 3. Comply with requirements in Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 - 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
 - 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 - 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
 - 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation and with adequate protection from wind.
 - 4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 - 5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
 - 6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 - 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 - 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included in the Specifications, prepare a written document, using indicated form properly executed.
 - 3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
 - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 - 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 - 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
 - 6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
 - a. Submit additional documentation required by Architect through Construction Manager in order to establish equivalency of proposed products. Evaluation of "or equal" product status is by the Architect, whose determination is final.
 - 7. All products shall be free from asbestos.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Sole Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - a. Sole product may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following."
2. Sole Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - a. Sole manufacturer/source may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following."
3. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following."
4. Non-Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed or an unnamed product that complies with requirements.
 - a. Non-limited list of products is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
5. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following."
6. Non-Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed or a product by an unnamed manufacturer that complies with requirements.
 - a. Non-limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers whose products may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
7. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications may additionally indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

- a. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, comply with requirements in Section 01 2500 "Substitution Procedures" for substitutions for convenience.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require the phrase "match Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with the following requirements:
 - 1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those of the named basis-of-design product. Significant product qualities include attributes, such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
 - 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 - 4. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 - 5. Samples, if requested.
- B. Architect's Action on Comparable Products Submittal: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation, as specified in Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures."
 - 1. Form of Approval of Submittal: As specified in Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures."
 - 2. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 6000

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 01 7300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction layout.
 - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
 - 3. Installation of the Work.
 - 4. Cutting and patching.
 - 5. Starting and adjusting.
 - 6. Protection of installed construction.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
 - 2. Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, replacing defective work, and final cleaning.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor, certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
- B. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.
- B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, or when encountering the need for cutting and patching of elements whose structural function is not known, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
 5. Entity performing cutting and patching shall be experienced and skilled in working with the material being cut and patched.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of specified products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
 1. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
 2. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, gas service piping, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.

- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 - 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 - 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect in accordance with requirements in Section 01 3100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks and existing conditions. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work, using the following accepted surveying practices:
 - 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
 - 2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
 - 3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain dimensions.
 - 4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
 - 5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
 - 6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.

7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect and Construction Manager.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
 1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- B. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 1. Make vertical work plumb, and make horizontal work level.
 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure satisfactory results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations, so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on-site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for Work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed Work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work. Comply with Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures" for repairing or removing and replacing defective Work.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- D. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching in accordance with requirements in Section 01 1000 "Summary."

- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Use a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 - 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
 - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - 4. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch, corner to corner of wall and edge to edge of ceiling. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 - 5. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 - 6. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

- B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements."

3.8 PROTECTION AND REPAIR OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair Work previously completed and subsequently damaged during construction period. Repair to like-new condition.
- C. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.
- D. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 01 7300

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 01 7700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 2. Final completion procedures.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Final cleaning.
 - 5. Repair of the Work.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for additional operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 2. Section 01 7839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
 - 3. Section 01 7900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements to train the Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain products, equipment, and systems.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.
- C. Field Report: For pest-control inspection.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items required by other Sections.

1.5 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's "punch list"), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction, permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 - 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.
 - 5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.
 - 6. Submit sustainable design submittals not previously submitted.
 - 7. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
 - 8. Submit certification that no asbestos-containing materials were incorporated into the Work.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 - 3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
 - 4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
 - 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 01 7900 "Demonstration and Training."
 - 6. Advise Owner of changeover in utility services.
 - 7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
 - 8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 - 9. Complete final cleaning requirements.
 - 10. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect and Construction Manager will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or

Construction Manager will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.6 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining Final Completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment in accordance with Section 01 2900 "Payment Procedures."
 2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 4. Specific warranties as specified in individual Specification Sections.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect and Construction Manager will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or Construction Manager will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1.7 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor, listed by room or space number.
 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceilings, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 3. Submit list of incomplete items in PDF Electronic File format. Architect will return annotated file.

1.8 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.

- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
- D. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
- E. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are not planted, mulched, or paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
 - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited-access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - h. Clean flooring, removing debris, dirt, and staining; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations.
 - i. Vacuum and mop concrete.
 - j. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
 - k. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.

- l. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - n. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - o. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - p. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
 - q. Clean luminaires, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
 - r. Clean strainers.
 - s. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste-disposal requirements in Construction Manager's Project Manual

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations, before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair, or remove and replace, defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
 - 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
 - 2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
 - 3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
 - 4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 01 7700

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 01 7823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
 - 2. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
 - 3. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
 - 4. Product maintenance manuals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Architect will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
 - 2. Clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals on digital media acceptable to Architect. Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals.
- C. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.
 - 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.
- D. Comply with Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

1.4 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
 - 1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 - 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

1.5 REQUIREMENTS FOR OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization of Manuals: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Table of contents.
 - 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
 - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 - 2. Name and address of Project.
 - 3. Name and address of Owner.
 - 4. Date of submittal.
 - 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
 - 6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
 - 7. Name and contact information for Architect.
 - 8. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect.
 - 9. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

1.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.
- B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
 - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
 - 3. Operating standards.
 - 4. Operating procedures.
 - 5. Operating logs.
 - 6. Wiring diagrams.
 - 7. Control diagrams.
 - 8. Piped system diagrams.
 - 9. Precautions against improper use.
 - 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- C. Descriptions: Include the following:
 - 1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 - 4. Equipment function.
 - 5. Operating characteristics.
 - 6. Limiting conditions.
 - 7. Performance curves.
 - 8. Engineering data and tests.
 - 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Startup procedures.
 - 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 - 5. Instructions on stopping.
 - 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color coding where required for identification.

1.7 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.
- B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
 - 1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 - 2. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
 - 3. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 - 4. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 - 5. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
 - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
 - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 - 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for claims.

- I. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1.8 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- C. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- D. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 1. Product name and model number.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 4. Material and chemical composition.
 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- E. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 1. Inspection procedures.
 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 5. Repair instructions.
- F. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- G. Warranties: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for claims.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 7823

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 01 7839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
 - 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
 - 2. Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Submit one set of marked-up record prints.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and Contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

1.3 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
 - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation, where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - k. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - l. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
 4. Mark record prints with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
 2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
 4. Architect will furnish Contractor with one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
- C. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize record prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
 3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
 4. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect and Construction Manager.
 - d. Name of Contractor.

1.4 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation, where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and Contract modifications.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 - 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 - 4. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.
 - 5. Note related Change Orders, Record Product Data, and Record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record specifications as annotated PDF electronic file.

1.5 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and revisions to Project Record Documents as they occur.
- B. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 - 3. Note related Change Orders, Record Specifications, and Record Drawings where applicable.
- C. Format: Submit Record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file. Include Record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section, electronically linked to each item of Record Product Data.

1.6 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store Record Documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Record Documents for reference during normal working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 7839

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 01 7900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Instruction in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Demonstration and training video recordings.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
- B. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
- B. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use prepared in same format required for operation and maintenance manuals specified in Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- C. Videographer Qualifications: A professional videographer who is experienced photographing demonstration and training events similar to those required.
- D. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 3100 "Project Management and Coordination."

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data have been reviewed and approved by Architect.

1.6 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
 - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
 - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
 - c. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
 - d. Product maintenance manuals.
 - e. Project Record Documents.
 - f. Identification systems.
 - g. Warranties and bonds.
 - h. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
 - 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.

- f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 5. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
- 6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
- 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning.
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
- 8. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

1.7 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

1.8 INSTRUCTION

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
- D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- E. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral, written, or demonstration performance-based test.
- F. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

1.9 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

- A. General: Engage a qualified commercial videographer to record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.
 - 1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
- B. Digital Video Recordings: Provide high-resolution, digital video in MPEG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor resolution of 12 megapixels and capable of recording in full HD mode with vibration reduction technology.
 - 1. Submit video recordings on CD-ROM or thumb drive.
 - 2. File Hierarchy: Organize folder structure and file locations according to Project Manual table of contents. Provide complete screen-based menu.
 - 3. File Names: Utilize file names based on name of equipment generally described in video segment, as identified in Project specifications.

4. Contractor and Installer Contact File: Using appropriate software, create a file for inclusion on the equipment demonstration and training recording that describes the following for each Contractor involved on the Project, arranged according to Project Manual table of contents:
 - a. Name of Contractor/Installer.
 - b. Business address.
 - c. Business phone number.
 - d. Point of contact.
 - e. Email address.
- C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to adequately cover area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
- D. Light Levels: Verify light levels are adequate to properly light equipment. Verify equipment markings are clearly visible prior to recording.
- E. Preproduced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 01 7900

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 02 4119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
 - 2. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
 - 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.
- B. Engineering Survey: Submit engineering survey of condition of building.
- C. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for dust control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- D. Predemolition photographs or video.

- E. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - 1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
 - 2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.
- G. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.
- C. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.
- D. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of measured drawings, preconstruction photographs or video, and templates as appropriate.
 - 1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs or video of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.
 - 2. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.
- E. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.

1. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
2. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
 - a. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 - b. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
3. Provide at least 72 hours' notice to Owner if shutdown of service is required during changeover.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 1. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 2. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 3. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 4. Maintain fire watch during flame-cutting operations.
 5. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items:
 1. Clean salvaged items.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
 4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 7419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 02 4119

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 03 0130 - MAINTENANCE OF CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Removal of deteriorated concrete and subsequent patching.
2. Epoxy crack injection.
3. Water stop
4. Corrosion-inhibiting treatment.
5. Polymer overlays.
6. Cleaning exposed existing concrete surfaces.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: Cured Samples for each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For [concrete-maintenance specialist] [and] [manufacturers].
- B. Material certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Concrete-Maintenance Specialist Qualifications: Engage an experienced concrete-maintenance firm that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer to apply restoration products to perform work of this Section. Firm shall have completed work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance. Experience in only installing or patching new concrete is insufficient experience for concrete-maintenance work.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for minimum and maximum temperature requirements and other conditions for storage.
- B. Store cementitious materials off the ground, under cover, and in a dry location.

- C. Store aggregates covered and in a dry location; maintain grading and other required characteristics and prevent contamination.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations for Epoxies: Do not apply when air and substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by manufacturer. During hot weather, cool epoxy components before mixing, store mixed products in shade, and cool unused mixed products to retard setting. Do not apply to wet substrates unless approved by manufacturer.
 - 1. Use only Class A epoxies when substrate temperatures are below or are expected to go below 40 deg F (5 deg C) within eight hours.
 - 2. Use only Class A or B epoxies when substrate temperatures are below or are expected to go below 60 deg F (16 deg C) within eight hours.
 - 3. Use only Class C epoxies when substrate temperatures are above and are expected to stay above 60 deg F (16 deg C) for eight hours.
- B. Cold-Weather Requirements for Cementitious Materials: Do not apply unless concrete-surface and air temperatures are above 40 deg F (5 deg C) and will remain so for at least 48 hours after completion of Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: For repair products, obtain each color, grade, finish, type, and variety of product from single source and from single manufacturer with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.2 BONDING AGENTS

- A. Epoxy-Modified, Cementitious Bonding and Anticorrosion Agent: Manufactured product that consists of water-insensitive epoxy adhesive, portland cement, and water-based solution of corrosion-inhibiting chemicals that forms a protective film on steel reinforcement.
- B. Epoxy Bonding Agent: ASTM C 881/C 881M, bonding system
- C. Latex Bonding Agent, Non-Redispersible: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II **for use at structural and exterior locations.**

2.3 PATCHING MORTAR

- A. Patching Mortar Requirements:
 - 1. Only use patching mortars that are recommended by manufacturer for each applicable horizontal, vertical, or overhead use orientation.

2. Color and Aggregate Texture: Provide patching mortar and aggregates of colors and sizes necessary to produce patching mortar[**where indicated**] that matches existing, adjacent, exposed concrete. Blend several aggregates if necessary to achieve suitable matches.
 3. Coarse Aggregate for Patching Mortar: ASTM C 33/C 33M, washed aggregate, Size No. 8, Class 5S. Add to patching-mortar mix only as permitted by patching-mortar manufacturer.
- B. Job-Mixed Patching Mortar **<Insert drawing designation>**: 1 part portland cement and 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate complying with ASTM C 144, except 100 percent passing a No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve.
- C. Polymer-Modified, Cementitious Patching Mortar : Packaged, dry mix for repair of concrete and that contains latex additive as either a dry powder or a separate liquid that is added during mixing.

2.4 JOINT FILLER

- A. Epoxy Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Type A Shore durometer hardness of at least 80 according to ASTM D 2240.
- B. Polyurea Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, polyurea resin with a Type A Shore durometer hardness of at least 80 according to ASTM D 2240.
- C. Color: [As indicated by manufacturer's designations] [Matching existing joint filler] [As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors] **<Insert requirement>**.

2.5 EPOXY CRACK-INJECTION MATERIALS

- A. Epoxy Crack-Injection Adhesive: ASTM C 881/C 881M, bonding system [Type I,] [Type IV,] [Type IV at structural locations and where indicated, Type I at other locations;] free of VOCs.
1. Capping Adhesive: Product manufactured for use with crack-injection adhesive by same manufacturer.

2.6 WATER STOP MATERIAL

- A. Volclay – Waterstop RX – expanding waterstop joint
- B. In locations indicated on drawings.
- C. Install per manufacturer recommendations.

2.7 POLYMER-OVERLAY MATERIALS

- A. Polymer Overlay: Epoxy adhesive complying with ASTM C 881/C 881M, bonding system Type III, with surface-applied aggregate for skid resistance; free of VOCs.
1. Aggregate: ACI 503.3, oven-dried, washed silica sand.
 2. Color and Texture: **As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors**

2.8 CLEANING MATERIALS

- A. Water: Potable.
- B. Hot Water: Water heated to a temperature of 140 to 160 deg F(60 to 71 deg C).
- C. Job-Mixed Detergent Solution: Solution prepared by mixing 2 cups(0.5 L) of tetrasodium polyphosphate, 1/2 cup(125 mL) of laundry detergent, and 20 quarts(20 L) of hot water for every 5 gal.(20 L) of solution required.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I, II, or III unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Water: Potable.

2.10 MIXES

- A. General: Mix products, in clean containers, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Mortar Scrub Coat: Mix dry ingredients with enough water to provide consistency of thick cream.
- C. Dry-Pack Mortar: Mix required type(s) of patching-mortar dry ingredients with just enough liquid to form damp cohesive mixture that can be squeezed by hand into a ball but is not plastic.
- D. Grout for Use with Preplaced Aggregate: Proportion according to ASTM C 938. Add grout fluidifier to mixing water followed by portland cement, pozzolan, and fine aggregate.
- E. Chemical Cleaning Solutions: Dilute chemical cleaners with water to produce solutions not exceeding concentration recommended by chemical-cleaner manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONCRETE MAINTENANCE

- A. Have concrete-maintenance work performed only by qualified concrete-maintenance specialist.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' written instructions for surface preparation and product application.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates when areas of deteriorated or delaminated concrete and deteriorated reinforcing bars will be located.
- B. Locate areas of deteriorated or delaminated concrete using hammer or chain-drag sounding and mark boundaries. Mark areas for removal by simplifying and squaring off boundaries. At columns and walls make boundaries level and plumb unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Pachometer Testing: Locate at least three reinforcing bars using a pachometer, and drill test holes to determine depth of cover. Calibrate pachometer using depth of cover measurements, and verify depth of cover in removal areas using pachometer.
- D. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from concrete-maintenance work.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Ensure that supervisory personnel are on-site and on duty when concrete maintenance work begins and during its progress.
- B. Protect persons, motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building being repaired, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm resulting from concrete maintenance work.
 - 1. Comply with each product manufacturer's written instructions for protections and precautions.
 - 2. Contain dust and debris generated by concrete maintenance work and prevent it from reaching the public or adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Protect floors and other surfaces along haul routes from damage, wear, and staining.
 - 4. Provide supplemental sound-control treatment to isolate removal and dismantling work from other areas of the building.
 - 5. Neutralize and collect alkaline and acid wastes for disposal off Owner's property.
- C. Existing Drains: Prior to the start of work in an area, test drainage system to ensure that it is functioning properly. Notify Architect immediately of inadequate drainage or blockage. Do not begin work in an area until the drainage system is in working order.
 - 1. Prevent solids such as aggregate or mortar residue from entering the drainage system. Clean out drains and drain lines that become sluggish or blocked by sand or other materials resulting from concrete maintenance work.
 - 2. Protect drains from pollutants. Block drains or filter out sediments, allowing only clean water to pass.
- D. Preparation for Concrete Removal: Make explorations, probes, and inquiries as necessary to determine condition of construction to be removed in the course of repair.
 - 1. Verify that affected utilities have been disconnected and capped.
 - 2. Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and temporary structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement, settlement, or collapse of construction being demolished and construction and finishes to remain. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of removal work.
- E. Preparation of Floor Joints for Repair: Saw-cut joints full width to edges and depth of spalls, but not less than **[3/4 inch (19 mm)] [1 inch (25 mm)] [2 inches (50 mm)]** deep. Clean out debris and loose concrete; vacuum or blow clear with compressed air.

3.4 CONCRETE REMOVAL

- A. Do not overload structural elements with debris.

- B. Saw-cut perimeter of areas indicated for removal to a depth of at least **[1/2 inch (13 mm)]**. Make cuts perpendicular to concrete surfaces and no deeper than cover on reinforcement.
- C. Remove deteriorated and delaminated concrete by breaking up and dislodging from reinforcement.
- D. Remove additional concrete if necessary to provide a depth of removal of at least **[1/2 inch (13 mm)]** over entire removal area.
- E. Where half or more of the perimeter of reinforcing bar is exposed, bond between reinforcing bar and surrounding concrete is broken, or reinforcing bar is corroded, remove concrete from entire perimeter of bar and to provide at least 3/4-inch (19-mm) clearance around bar.
- F. Test areas where concrete has been removed by tapping with hammer, and remove additional concrete until unsound and disbonded concrete is completely removed.
- G. Provide surfaces with a fractured profile of at least 1/8 inch (3 mm) that are approximately perpendicular or parallel to original concrete surfaces. At columns and walls, make top and bottom surfaces level unless otherwise directed.
- H. Thoroughly clean removal areas of loose concrete, dust, and debris.

3.5 BONDING AGENT APPLICATION

- A. Latex Bonding Agent, Type I: Apply to concrete by brush roller or spray. Allow to dry before placing patching mortar.

3.6 PATCHING MORTAR APPLICATION

- A. Place patching mortar as specified in this article unless otherwise recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 - 1. Provide forms where necessary to confine patch to required shape.
 - 2. Wet substrate and forms thoroughly and then remove standing water.
- B. Pretreatment: Apply specified [bonding agent] [slurry coat] [bonding agent and slurry coat] <Insert requirement>.
- C. General Placement: Place patching mortar by troweling toward edges of patch to force intimate contact with edge surfaces. For large patches, fill edges first and then work toward center, always troweling toward edges of patch. At fully exposed reinforcing bars, force patching mortar to fill space behind bars by compacting with trowel from sides of bars.
- D. Vertical Patching: Place material in lifts of not more than thickness recommended by manufacturer. Do not feather edge.
- E. Overhead Patching: Place material in lifts of not more than thickness recommended by manufacturer. Do not feather edge.
- F. Consolidation: After each lift is placed, consolidate material and screed surface.

- G. Multiple Lifts: Where multiple lifts are used, score surface of lifts to provide a rough surface for placing subsequent lifts. Allow each lift to reach final set before placing subsequent lifts.
- H. Finishing: Allow surfaces of lifts that are to remain exposed to become firm and then finish to a [smooth surface with a wood or sponge float] [rough surface with a broom or burlap drag] [surface matching adjacent concrete] <Insert requirement>.
- I. Curing: Wet-cure cementitious patching materials, including polymer-modified cementitious patching materials, for not less than seven days by water-fog spray or water-saturated absorptive cover.

3.7 DRY-PACK-MORTAR APPLICATION

- A. Use dry-pack mortar for deep cavities. Place as specified in this article unless otherwise recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 - 1. Provide forms where necessary to confine patch to required shape.
 - 2. Wet substrate and forms thoroughly and then remove standing water.
- B. Pretreatment: Apply specified [bonding agent] [mortar scrub coat] [slurry coat] [bonding agent and slurry coat] <Insert requirement>.
- C. Place dry-pack mortar into cavity by hand, and compact tightly into place. Do not place more material at a time than can be properly compacted. Continue placing and compacting until patch is approximately level with surrounding surface.
- D. After cavity is filled and patch is compacted, trowel surface to match profile and finish of surrounding concrete.
- E. Wet-cure patch for not less than seven days by water-fog spray or water-saturated absorptive cover.

3.8 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Place concrete according to [Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete"] [Section 03 3053 "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete"] [Section 03 3300 "Architectural Concrete"] and as specified in this article.
- B. Pretreatment: Apply [epoxy-modified, cementitious bonding and anticorrosion agent] [epoxy bonding agent] <Insert requirement> to reinforcement[and concrete substrate].
- C. Pretreatment: Apply [latex bonding agent] [Type I latex bonding agent] [mortar scrub coat] <Insert requirement> to concrete substrate.
- D. Standard Placement: Place concrete by form-and-pump method unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use vibrators to consolidate concrete as it is placed.
 - 2. At unformed surfaces, screed concrete to produce a surface that when finished with patching mortar will match required profile and surrounding concrete.
- E. Form-and-Pump Placement: Place concrete by form-and-pump method where indicated.

1. Design and construct forms to resist pumping pressure in addition to weight of wet concrete. Seal joints and seams in forms and where forms abut existing concrete.
 2. Pump concrete into place from bottom to top, releasing air from forms as concrete is introduced. When formed space is full, close air vents and pressurize to 14 psi (96 kPa).
- F. Wet-cure concrete for not less than seven days by leaving forms in place or keeping surfaces continuously wet by water-fog spray or water-saturated absorptive cover.
- G. Fill placement cavities with dry-pack mortar and repair voids with patching mortar. Finish to match surrounding concrete.

3.9 GROUTING PREPLACED AGGREGATE CONCRETE

- A. Use grouted preplaced aggregate concrete.
- B. Design and construct forms to resist pumping pressure in addition to weight of wet grout. Seal joints and seams in forms and where forms abut existing concrete.
- C. Apply [epoxy-modified cementitious bonding and anticorrosion agent] [epoxy bonding agent] to reinforcement[and concrete substrate].
- D. Place aggregate in forms, consolidating aggregate in lifts as it is placed. Pack aggregate into upper areas of forms to achieve intimate contact with concrete surfaces.
- E. Fill forms with water to thoroughly dampen aggregate and substrates. Drain water from forms before placing grout.
- F. Pump grout into place at bottom of preplaced aggregate, forcing grout upward. Release air from forms at top as grout is introduced. When formed space is full and grout flows from air vents, close vents and pressurize to 14 psi (96 kPa).
- G. Wet-cure concrete for not less than seven days by leaving forms in place or keeping surfaces continuously wet by water-fog spray or water-saturated absorptive cover.
- H. Repair voids with patching mortar and finish to match surrounding concrete.

3.10 EPOXY CRACK INJECTION

- A. Clean cracks with oil-free compressed air or low-pressure water to remove loose particles.
- B. Clean areas to receive capping adhesive of oil, dirt, and other substances that would interfere with bond.
- C. Place injection ports as recommended by epoxy manufacturer, spacing no farther apart than thickness of member being injected. Seal injection ports in place with capping adhesive.
- D. Seal cracks at exposed surfaces with a ribbon of capping adhesive at least 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick by 1 inch (25 mm) wider than crack.
- E. Inject cracks wider than 0.003 inch (0.075 mm) to a depth of 8 inches (200 mm).

- F. Inject epoxy adhesive, beginning at widest part of crack and working toward narrower parts. Inject adhesive into ports to refusal, capping adjacent ports when they extrude epoxy. Cap injected ports and inject through adjacent ports until crack is filled.
- G. After epoxy adhesive has set, remove injection ports and grind surfaces smooth.

3.11 CORROSION-INHIBITING-TREATMENT APPLICATION

- A. Apply corrosion-inhibiting treatment to [surfaces indicated on Drawings, from wall-to-wall or curb-to-curb and from joint-to-joint in the perpendicular direction] <Insert locations and extent where treatment shall be applied>.
- B. Apply by brush, roller, or airless spray in two coats at manufacturer's recommended application rate. Remove film of excess treatment before patching treated concrete or polymer overlay application.

3.12 POLYMER OVERLAY APPLICATION

- A. Apply polymer overlay according to ACI 503.3.
- B. Provide BASF MasterSeal Traffic 1500
 - 1. Color from manufacturer full range
- C. Apply to exterior concrete surfaces indicated for repair and maintenance..

3.13 CLEANING CONCRETE

- A. General: Proceed with cleaning in an orderly manner; work from **[bottom to top]** **[top to bottom]** of each scaffold width and from one end of each elevation to the other. Ensure that dirty residues and rinse water will not wash over cleaned, dry surfaces.
 - 1. Use only those cleaning methods indicated for each masonry material and location.
 - a. Do not use wire brushes or brushes that are not resistant to chemical cleaner being used. Do not use plastic-bristle brushes if natural-fiber brushes will resist chemical cleaner being used.
 - b. Use spray equipment that provides controlled application at volume and pressure indicated, measured at spray tip. Adjust pressure and volume to ensure that cleaning methods do not damage masonry.
 - 1) Equip units with pressure gages.
 - c. For chemical-cleaner spray application, use low-pressure tank or chemical pump suitable for chemical cleaner indicated, equipped with cone-shaped spray tip.
 - d. For water-spray application, use fan-shaped spray tip that disperses water at an angle of 25 to 50 degrees.
 - e. For heated water-spray application, use equipment capable of maintaining temperature between 140 and 160 deg F(60 and 71 deg C) at flow rates indicated.
 - 2. Perform each cleaning method indicated in a manner that results in uniform coverage of all surfaces, including corners, moldings, and interstices, and that produces an even effect without streaking or damaging masonry surfaces.

3. Water Application Methods:
 - a. Water-Spray Applications: Unless otherwise indicated, hold spray nozzle at least 6 inches(150 mm) from surface of masonry and apply water in horizontal back and forth sweeping motion, overlapping previous strokes to produce uniform coverage.
 4. Chemical-Cleaner Application Methods: Apply chemical cleaners to masonry surfaces to comply with chemical-cleaner manufacturer's written instructions; use brush[or spray] application.[**Do not spray apply at pressures exceeding 50 psi(345 kPa).**] Do not allow chemicals to remain on surface for periods longer than those indicated or recommended by manufacturer.
 5. Rinse off chemical residue and soil by working upward from bottom to top of each treated area at each stage or scaffold setting. Periodically during each rinse, test pH of rinse water running off of cleaned area to determine that chemical cleaner is completely removed.
 - a. Apply neutralizing agent and repeat rinse if necessary to produce tested pH of between 6.7 and 7.5.
- B. Preliminary Cleaning: Before beginning general cleaning, remove extraneous substances that are resistant to cleaning methods being used. Extraneous substances include paint, calking, asphalt, and tar.
1. Removing Plant Growth: Completely remove visible plant, moss, and shrub growth from masonry surfaces. Carefully remove plants, creepers, and vegetation by cutting at roots and allowing to dry as long as possible before removal. Remove loose soil and debris from open masonry joints to whatever depth they occur.
 2. Carefully remove heavy accumulations of material from surface of masonry with a sharp chisel. Do not scratch or chip masonry surface.
 3. Remove paint and calking with alkaline paint remover.
 - a. Comply with requirements in "Paint Removal" Article.
 - b. Repeat application up to two times if needed.
 4. Remove asphalt and tar with solvent-type paint remover.
 - a. Comply with requirements for paint removal.
 - b. Apply paint remover only to asphalt and tar by brush without prewetting.
 - c. Allow paint remover to remain on surface for 10 to 30 minutes.
 - d. Repeat application if needed.
 5. chemicals and paint residue.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
1. Packaged, Cementitious Patching Mortar: randomly selected sets of samples for each type of mortar required, tested according to ASTM C 928/C 928M.
 2. Joint Filler: Core-drilled samples to verify proper installation.
 - a. Testing Frequency: One sample for each 100 feet (30 m) of joint filled.
 - b. Where samples are taken, refill holes with joint filler.
 3. Epoxy Crack Injection: Core-drilled samples to verify proper installation.
 - a. Testing Frequency: [one sample for each 100 feet (30 m) of crack injected.
 - b. Where samples are taken, refill holes with epoxy mortar.

PROJECT NO. 20127.00

CITY OF KALAMAZOO WATER TREATMENT BUILDING 5 MASONRY RESTORATION

CITY OF KALAMAZOO

MAINTENANCE OF CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

03 0130 - 11

08/06/2021

- B. Product will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 03 0130

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 04 0310 - MASONRY CLEANING - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cleaning clay brick masonry surfaces.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Very Low-Pressure Spray: Hand pumped tank-type garden sprayer pressure to Garden Hose garden sprayer pressure.
- B. Low-Pressure Spray: 100 to 400 psi; 4 to 6 gpm.
- C. Medium-Pressure Spray: 400 to 800 psi; 4 to 6 gpm.

1.3 PRE-INSTALLATION TESTING

- A. Conduct a Pre-Installation testing program to determine final products to be used for unit masonry cleaning and execution details will be determined by Pre-Installation testing.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference on unit masonry cleaning at Project site.
 - 1. Review minutes of Preliminary Unit Treatment Conference that pertain to masonry unit treatment, masonry cleaning.
 - 2. Review methods and procedures related to cleaning unit masonry.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- 1. Product Data: For each type

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Unit Treatment Specialist Qualifications: A qualified unit masonry cleaning specialist. Experience cleaning new masonry work is insufficient experience for unit treatment work.
- B. Mockups: Prepare mockups of cleaning on existing surfaces to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Cleaning: Clean an area approximately 25 sq. ft. for each type of masonry and surface condition.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

1.1 PRE-INSTALLATION TESTING

- A. Final cleaning product selection will be determined in a Pre-Installation Testing Program to be carried out prior to completion of final construction documents.

1.2 PRODUCTS – GENERAL

- A. This section indicates broad range of products, and is intended to represent the general product types that will likely be required in the final specifications, and provide a range of products from which products to be

1.1 CLEANING MATERIALS

- A. Water: Potable.
- B. Hot Water: Water heated to a temperature of 140 to 160 deg F.
- C. Detergent Solution, Job Mixed: Solution prepared by mixing 2 cups of tetrasodium pyrophosphate (TSPP), 1/2 cup of laundry detergent, and 20 quarts of hot water for every 5 gal. of solution required.
- D. Mold, Mildew, and Algae Remover, Job Mixed: Solution prepared by mixing 2 cups of tetrasodium pyrophosphate (TSPP), 5 quarts of 5 percent sodium hypochlorite (bleach), and 15 quarts of hot water for every 5 gal. of solution required.
- E. Nonacidic Gel Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard gel formulation, with pH between 6 and 9, that contains detergents with chelating agents and is specifically formulated for cleaning masonry surfaces.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide PROSOCO, Inc ; Sure Klean 942 Limestone and Marble Cleaner. or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Cathedral Stone Products, Inc.
 - a. Price Research, Ltd.
- F. Nonacidic Liquid Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard mildly alkaline liquid cleaner formulated for removing mold, mildew, and other organic soiling from ordinary building materials, including polished stone, brick, aluminum, plastics, and wood.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide PROSOCO, Inc; Enviro Klean 2010 AllSurface Cleaner or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. American Building Restoration Products, Inc.
 - b. Cathedral Stone Products, Inc.
 - c. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.; a Hohmann & Barnard company.
 - d. Dumond Chemicals, Inc.
- G. Mild-Acid Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard mild-acid cleaner containing no muriatic (hydrochloric),

hydrofluoric, or sulfuric acid; or ammonium bifluoride or chlorine bleaches.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide American Building Restoration Products, Inc. ; X-190 Limestone & Concrete Cleaner. or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.; a Hohmann & Barnard company.
 - b. Prosoco

H. One-Part Limestone Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard one-part acidic formulation for cleaning limestone.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide PROSOCO, Inc ; Sure Klean Limestone Restorer. or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. American Building Restoration Products, Inc.
 - b. Hydroclean; Hydrochemical Techniques, Inc.
 - c. Price Research, Ltd.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

1.1 PRE-INSTALLATION TESTING PROGRAM

- A. Conduct a preliminary meeting on site with Architect, Construction Manager, Mason and a representative of a masonry cleaning product manufacturer selected by the Architect to identify cleaning products to be tested.
 1. Review conditions requiring cleaning on the building. Identify all types of stains, soiling and paint removal to be addressed.
 - a. Based on observations at the meeting, develop a list of cleaning conditions identified. List shall include a "Type" and name of each condition requiring cleaning, and a description of each stain, soiling, or paint removal condition. (e.g. "Type 1 – General Soiling: Miscellaneous minor environmental soiling.")
 2. Based on the observations at the meeting, Cleaning Product Manufacturer's representative shall determine a range of products to be tested for each treatment type, and provide the list to the architect for review.
 3. Architect and Manufacturer shall select final list of products for testing and provide product list to Construction Manager
- B. Cleaning product manufacturer's representative shall provide products to be used in testing, or arrange for them to be delivered to the project site.
- C. Masonry Cleaning Contractor shall provide resources for cleaning tests, including, but not limited to:
 1. Lift
 2. Masonry contractor familiar with masonry cleaning procedures to carry out testing.

3. Potable water, capable of being delivered at pressures required by cleaning product manufacturer's representative.
 4. Heated water (if required by cleaning product manufacturer's representative).
 5. Hoses
 6. Tarps
- D. Carry out testing at locations selected by Architect and Construction Manager.
- E. Conduct tests at each area starting with the gentlest product, and proceeding to increasingly aggressive products until satisfactory results are obtained.
- F. Apply products or treatments at the very low pressures or by brushes.
- G. Rinse with the lowest pressure that provides satisfactory results without eroding mortar or brick. Do not rely on pressure alone to remove soiling.
1. Closely observe conditions such conditions as presence of brick or mortar fines or aggregates in cleaning and rinse water. If fines are observed, select a gentler product or application/rinsing method
- H. Test various dwell times to obtain satisfactory results.
- I. Neutralize treated areas in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- J. Record results in writing for each test. Include stain/paint type, product names, concentrations and proportions of chemicals, water temperatures, pressures, dwell times, neutralizing methods, nozzle types and distances, and other relevant information. Label each test area and photograph results so that the test label is clearly visible in the photograph.
- K. It may not be possible to readily assess test results immediately after completion of tests, due to inadequate drying time. Make additional observations and take additional photographs after test areas have fully dried.
- L. Based on results, select the gentlest product or treatment that provides satisfactory results.
- M. Do not select products that "over clean." It is not intended that the result be "like new," but instead retain some patina of an old building.
- N. Based on these selections, a final list of cleaning and paint removers will be established.

I.2 CLEANING MASONRY, GENERAL

- A. Proceed with cleaning in an orderly manner; work from bottom to top of each scaffold width and from one end of each elevation to the other. Ensure that dirty residues and rinse water do not wash over dry, cleaned surfaces.
- B. Use only those cleaning methods determined by testing for each masonry material and location.
1. Brushes: Do not use wire brushes or brushes that are not resistant to chemical cleaner being used.
 2. Spray Equipment: Use spray equipment that provides controlled application at volume and

pressure indicated, measured at nozzle. Adjust pressure and volume to ensure that cleaning methods do not damage masonry.

- C. Equip units with pressure gauges.
- D. For chemical-cleaner spray application, use low-pressure tank or chemical pump suitable for chemical cleaner indicated, equipped with nozzle having a cone- shaped spray.
- E. For water-spray application, use fan-shaped spray that disperses water at an angle of 25 to 50 degrees.
- F. For heated water-spray application, use equipment capable of maintaining temperature between 140 and 160 deg F at flow rates indicated.
- G. Perform each cleaning method indicated in a manner that results in uniform coverage of all surfaces, including corners, moldings, and interstices, and that produces an even effect without streaking or damaging masonry surfaces. Keep wall wet below area being cleaned to prevent streaking from runoff.
- H. Water-Spray Application Method: Unless otherwise indicated, hold spray nozzle at least 6 inches from masonry surface, and apply water in horizontal back-and-forth sweeping motion, overlapping previous strokes to produce uniform coverage.
- I. Chemical-Cleaner Application Methods: Apply chemical cleaners to masonry surfaces according to chemical-cleaner manufacturer's written instructions; use brush or spray application. Do not spray apply at pressures exceeding 50 psi. Do not allow chemicals to remain on surface for periods longer than those indicated or recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- J. Rinse off chemical residue and soil by working upward from bottom to top of each treated area at each stage or scaffold setting. Periodically during each rinse, test pH of rinse water running off of cleaned area to determine that chemical cleaner is completely removed.
 - 1. Apply neutralizing agent and repeat rinse if necessary to produce tested pH of between 6.7 and 7.5.

1.2 PRELIMINARY CLEANING

- A. Preliminary Cleaning: Before beginning general cleaning, remove extraneous substances that are resistant to planned cleaning methods. Extraneous substances include paint, calking, asphalt, and tar.
 - 1. Carefully remove heavy accumulations of rigid materials from masonry surface with sharp chisel. Do not scratch or chip masonry surface.
 - 2. Remove paint and calking with alkaline paint remover.
 - a. Comply with requirements in "Paint Removal" Article.
 - b. Repeat application up to two times if needed.
 - 3. Remove asphalt and tar with solvent-type paste paint remover.
 - a. Comply with requirements in "Paint Removal" Article.
 - b. Apply paint remover only to asphalt and tar by brush without prewetting.
 - c. Allow paint remover to remain on surface for 10 to 30 minutes.
 - d. Repeat application if needed.

1.1 CLEANING BRICKWORK

A. Cleaning Execution Methods Determined By Testing:

1. The details of the cleaning methods described below will be determined by a Pre-Installation testing program.

B. Detergent Cleaning:

1. Wet surface with cold water applied by low-pressure spray.
2. Scrub surface with detergent solution using medium-soft brushes until soil is thoroughly dislodged and can be removed by rinsing. Use small brushes to remove soil from mortar joints and crevices. Dip brush in solution often to ensure that adequate fresh detergent is used and that surface remains wet.
3. Rinse with cold water applied by low-pressure spray to remove detergent solution and soil.
4. Repeat cleaning procedure above, where required to produce cleaning effect established by mockup.

C. Mold, Mildew, and Algae Removal:

1. Wet surface with cold water applied by low-pressure spray.
2. Apply mold, mildew, and algae remover by brush.
3. Scrub surface with medium-soft brushes until mold, mildew, and algae are thoroughly dislodged and can be removed by rinsing. Use small brushes for mortar joints and crevices. Dip brush in mold, mildew, and algae remover often to ensure that adequate fresh cleaner is used and that surface remains wet.
4. Rinse with cold water applied by low-pressure spray to remove mold, mildew, and algae remover and soil.
5. Repeat cleaning procedure above, where required to produce cleaning effect established by mockup.

B. Nonacidic Gel Chemical Cleaning:

1. Wet surface with cold water applied by low-pressure spray.
2. Apply gel cleaner in 1/8-inch thickness by brush, working into joints and crevices. Apply quickly and do not brush out excessively, so area is uniformly covered with fresh cleaner and dwell time is uniform throughout area being cleaned.
3. Let cleaner remain on surface for period established by mockup.
4. Remove bulk of gel cleaner.
5. Rinse with cold water applied by low-pressure spray to remove chemicals and soil.
6. Repeat cleaning procedure above, where required to produce cleaning effect established by mockup. Do not repeat more than once. If additional cleaning is required, use steam cleaning.

C. Nonacidic Liquid Chemical Cleaning:

1. Wet surface with cold water applied by low-pressure spray.
2. Apply cleaner to surface by brush.
3. Let cleaner remain on surface for period established by mockup.
4. Rinse with cold water applied by low-pressure spray to remove chemicals and soil.
5. Repeat cleaning procedure above, where required to produce cleaning effect established by mockup. Do not repeat more than once. If additional cleaning is required, use steam cleaning.

D. Mild-Acid Chemical Cleaning:

1. Wet surface with cold water applied by low-pressure spray.
2. Apply cleaner to surface by brush.
3. Let cleaner remain on surface for period established by mockup.
4. Rinse with cold water applied by low-pressure spray to remove chemicals and soil.
5. Repeat cleaning procedure above, where required to produce cleaning effect established by mockup. Do not repeat more than once. If additional cleaning is required, use steam cleaning.

1.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage paint-remover manufacturer's and chemical-cleaner manufacturer's factory-authorized service representatives for consultation and Project-site inspection and provide on-site assistance when requested by Architect. Have paint-remover manufacturer's and chemical-cleaner manufacturer's factory-authorized service representatives visit Project site not less than twice to observe progress and quality of the Work.

1. Consult with paint-remover manufacturer's and chemical-cleaner manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative additionally as necessary.

END OF SECTION 04 0310

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 04 0322 - BRICK UNIT MASONRY GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Treatment work consisting of repairing brick masonry.
2. Toothing-in of masonry at new and reopened masonry openings
3. Dismantling of existing brick masonry for new openings, and salvaging, sorting, and cleaning of face brick from those openings.
4. Dismantling of masonry from existing bricked-in openings to be reopened, and salvaging, sorting, and cleaning of face brick from those openings.
5. Dismantling and rebuilding of deteriorated masonry walls.
6. Miscellaneous masonry repairs at and around equipment and systems penetrations through walls and temporary openings necessary to facilitate construction operations.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 04 0323 " Brick and Cast Stone Unit Masonry Repointing".
2. Section 04 2200 – "Concrete Unit Masonry" for new masonry work.
3. Section 04 7200 – "Cast Stone Masonry" for new cast stone masonry work.

1.2 UNIT PRICES

- A. Work of this Section is affected by unit prices specified in Section 01 2200 "Unit Prices."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Low-Pressure Spray: 100 to 400 psi; 4 to 6 gpm.
- B. Rebuilding (Setting) Mortar: Mortar used to set and anchor masonry in a structure, distinct from pointing mortar installed after masonry is set in place.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference on masonry repair and repointing at Project site.
1. Review minutes of Preliminary Unit Treatment Conference that pertain to masonry unit treatment, masonry repair, and fire protection.
 2. Review methods and procedures related to repairing unit brick masonry.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Preconstruction Test Reports: For new replacement masonry units.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Treatment Specialist Qualifications: A qualified brick masonry repair specialist. Experience installing standard unit masonry is insufficient experience for masonry treatment work.
 - 1. Treatment Worker Qualifications: When masonry units are being patched, assign at least one worker per crew who is trained and certified by manufacturer of patching compound to apply its products.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection. Provide samples of new or salvaged bricks to match existing for initial selection of brick.
- C. Mockups: Prepare mockups of treatment to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution, and for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Provide are of 2 mock-up locations for review
 - 2. Coordinate mockup requirements in this section with mockup requirements in Section 04 0323 "Brick Unit Masonry Repointing"
 - 3. Masonry Rebuilding: Prepare free standing mockups for each type of masonry material indicated to have rebuilding performed. If not otherwise indicated, size each mockup not smaller than approximately 48 inches by 48 inches. Construct samples in locations in selected by Architect. Construct mockups so that they can be moved. Demonstrate brick color blend, joint size, mortar color, mortar tooling, quality of materials, and workmanship.
- A. Masonry Repair: Prepare in-situ mockups on existing building surfaces for each type of masonry material indicated to have repair work performed. Construct samples on the building in locations in selected by Architect. Demonstrate brick color blend, joint size, mortar color, mortar tooling, bonding between wythes, multi-wythe reconstruction, quality of materials, and workmanship. Include the following as a minimum:
 - a. Replacement: Eight brick units replaced.
 - b. Rebuilding: Minimum 36" x 36" area.
 - 1) Include header bonding courses. Demonstrate tying of face wythe to backup wythes with header courses.
 - 2) For multi-wythe repairs, demonstrate repairs to full depth, including header course bonding of multiple wythes.
 - c. Patching: Three small holes at least 1 inch in diameter for each type of brick material

indicated to be patched, so as to leave no evidence of repair.

2. Retain mockups intact for duration of construction.

1.2 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on masonry units as follows:

1. Mortar: Test samples of existing mortar to determine proportions of lime, portland cement (if any) and aggregate, and aggregate composition and sizes. Testing shall be performed in accordance with the petrographic examination portion of ASTM C 1325, and procedures outlined in ASTM C856.
1. Provide written report prepared and signed by testing agency. Report shall include:
 - a. Analysis of tested mortar proportions of portland cement (if any), lime, aggregates, and other components.
 - b. Recommended mortar mix to match the characteristics of original mortar.
 - c. Sieve analysis of aggregate.
 - d. Recommended mix of aggregates to match existing.

1.2 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Masonry Cleaning: Schedule masonry cleaning to take place after masonry repairs to prevent water and chemicals from damaging materials or penetrating into building through poor existing joints or open joints being repointed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

1.1 MASONRY MATERIALS

1. New Face Brick: Provide face brick to complete masonry repair work. Brick Matching Existing: Provide new units with physical properties, colors, color variation within units, surface texture, size, and shape to match existing brickwork.
 - a. For existing brickwork that exhibits a range of colors or color variation within units, provide brick that proportionally matches that range and variation rather than brick that matches an individual color within that range.
2. New Face Brick Types:
 - a. To match existing building.
3. Special Shapes:
 - a. Provide molded, 100 percent solid shapes for applications where core holes or "frogs" could

be exposed to view or weather when in final position, and where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.

- b. Mechanically chopping or breaking brick, or bonding pieces of brick together by adhesive, are unacceptable procedures for fabricating special shapes.

- B. Building Brick: Provide building brick according to ASTM C 62, Grade SW where in contact with earth, Grade SW, MW, or NW for concealed backup; of same vertical dimension as face brick, for masonry work concealed from view.

1.1 MORTAR MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I or Type II; white where necessary for color matching of mortar.
 - 1. Provide cement containing not more than 0.60 percent total alkali when tested according to ASTM C 114.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- C. Mortar Sand: ASTM C 144 unless otherwise required by mortar test reports.
 - 1. Match size, texture, and gradation of existing mortar sand as determined by mortar test. Blend several sands if necessary to achieve suitable match.
 - 2. Colored Mortar: Provide natural sand or ground marble, granite, or other sound stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.
 - 3. For exposed mortar, provide sand with rounded edges.
- D. Do not use mortar cement, masonry cement, masonry mortar, or other similar proprietary products containing components other than portland cement and lime.
- E. Mortar Pigments: ASTM C 979/C 979M, compounded for use in mortar mixes, and having a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortars.
- F. Water: Potable.

1.2 MANUFACTURED REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Brick Patching Compound: Factory-mixed cementitious product that is custom manufactured for patching brick masonry.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cathedral Stone Products, Inc.
 - b. Edison Coatings, Inc.
 - 2. Use formulation that is vapor and water permeable (equal to or more than the masonry unit),

exhibits low shrinkage, has lower modulus of elasticity than the masonry units being repaired, and develops high bond strength to all types of masonry.

3. Formulate patching compound used for patching brick in colors and textures to match each unit being patched. Provide sufficient number of colors to enable matching the color, texture, and variation of each unit.

1.2 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Setting Buttons and Shims: Resilient plastic, nonstaining to masonry, sized to suit joint thicknesses and bed depths of masonry units, less the required depth of pointing materials unless removed before pointing.

1.3 MORTAR MIXES

- A. Measurement and Mixing: Measure cementitious materials and sand in a dry condition by volume or equivalent weight. Do not measure by shovel; use known measure. Mix materials in a clean, mechanical batch mixer.
- B. Colored Mortar: Produce mortar of color required by using specified ingredients. Do not alter specified proportions without Architect's approval.
 1. Mortar Pigments: Where mortar pigments are indicated, do not add pigment exceeding 10 percent by weight of the cementitious or binder materials, except for carbon black which is limited to 2 percent, unless otherwise demonstrated by a satisfactory history of performance.
- C. Do not use admixtures in mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Mixes: Mix mortar materials in the following proportions:
 - a. Rebuilding (Setting) Mortar by Volume: ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification, Proportions to be determined by testing.. Add mortar pigments to produce mortar colors required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

1.1 PROTECTION

- A. Prevent mortar from staining face of surrounding masonry and other surfaces.
 1. Provide temporary rain drainage during work to direct water away from building.

1.2 BRICK REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT

- A. At locations indicated, remove bricks that are damaged, spalled, or deteriorated . Carefully remove entire

units from joint to joint, without damaging surrounding masonry, in a manner that permits replacement with full-size units.

- B. Support and protect remaining masonry that surrounds removal area.
 - A. Maintain flashing, reinforcement, lintels, and adjoining construction in an undamaged condition.
 - B. Notify Architect of unforeseen detrimental conditions, including voids, cracks, bulges, loose units in existing masonry backup, rotted wood, rusted metal, and other deteriorated items.
 - C. Remove in an undamaged condition as many whole bricks as possible. Remove mortar and sealant from surfaces of removed units.
 - 1. Where header course bonding is present in existing bonding, remove header courses in second wythe to permit new header course bonding.
 - 2. Where lintels are being replaced, remove bricks beyond lintel as necessary to facilitate replacement and anchorage. Replace removed bricks to match existing coursing, bond joint width and tooling profile.
 - 3. Clean masonry surrounding removal areas by removing mortar, dust, and loose particles in preparation for brick replacement.
 - D. Replace removed damaged brick with other removed brick in good condition, where possible, matching existing brick. Do not use broken units unless they can be cut to usable size.
 - E. Install replacement brick into bonding and coursing pattern of existing brick, including header course bonding into backup wythe. If cutting is required, use a motor-driven saw designed to cut masonry with clean, sharp, unchipped edges.
 - 1. Maintain joint width for replacement units to match existing joints.
 - F. Lay replacement brick with rebuilding (setting) mortar and with completely filled bed, head, and collar joints. Butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Wet both replacement and surrounding bricks that have ASTM C 67 initial rates of absorption (suction) of more than 30 g/30 sq. in. per min.. Use wetting methods that ensure that units are nearly saturated but surface is dry when laid.
 - 1. Tool exposed mortar joints in repaired areas to match joints of surrounding existing brickwork.
 - a. Brush partially cured joints to blend texture with adjacent weathered bricks.
 - 2. When mortar is sufficiently hard to support units, remove shims and other devices interfering with pointing of joints.
 - G. Curing: Cure mortar by maintaining in thoroughly damp condition for at least 72 consecutive hours, including weekends and holidays.
 - H. Hairline cracking within the mortar or mortar separation at edge of a joint is unacceptable. Completely remove such mortar and repoint.
- 1.1 SPALLED BRICK REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT
- A. Perform backup masonry removal and replacement according to requirements in "Brick Removal and

Replacement" Paragraph, and the paragraphs below.

- B. Where indicated remove spalled brick. Remove whole bricks back to sound courses and wythes. Where spalling is severe and affects backup wythes, remove backup wythes back to sound material.
- C. Replace spalled face wythes with salvaged face brick,. Replace deteriorated backup wythes with new common building brick.
- D. Tie face wythes back to backup wythes with full brick header course bonding courses in the same configuration as in the existing coursing. Do not use metal ties to tie back to existing courses.

1.2 MASONRY UNIT PATCHING

- A. Patch the following masonry units unless another type of repair or replacement is indicated:
 - 1. Units indicated to be patched.
 - 2. Units with holes.
 - 3. Units with chipped edges or corners. Patch where indicated and where chipped edges or corners measuring more than 1 inch in least dimension.
 - 4. Units with small areas of deep deterioration. Patch deep deteriorations measuring more than 3/4 inch in least dimension and more than 1/4 inch deep.
- B. Patching Bricks and Cast Stone:
 - 1. Remove loose material from masonry surface. Carefully remove additional material so patch does not have feathered edges but has square or slightly undercut edges on area to be patched and is at least 1/4 inch thick, but not less than recommended in writing by patching compound manufacturer.
 - 2. Mask adjacent mortar joint or rake out for repointing if patch extends to edge of masonry unit.
 - 3. Mix patching compound in individual batches to match each unit being patched. Combine one or more colors of patching compound, as needed, to produce exact match.
 - 4. Rinse surface to be patched and leave damp, but without standing water.
 - 5. Brush-coat surfaces with slurry coat of patching compound according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 6. Place patching compound in layers as recommended in writing by patching compound manufacturer, but not less than 1/4 inch or more than 2 inches thick. Roughen surface of each layer to provide a key for next layer.
 - 7. Trowel, scrape, or carve surface of patch to match texture and surrounding surface plane or contour of the masonry unit. Shape and finish surface before or after curing, as determined by testing, to best match existing masonry unit.
 - 8. Keep each layer damp for 72 hours or until patching compound has set.

1.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. After mortar has fully hardened, thoroughly clean exposed masonry surfaces of excess mortar and foreign matter; use wood scrapers, stiff-nylon or -fiber brushes, and clean water, applied by low-pressure spray.
 - 1. Do not use metal scrapers or brushes.
 - 2. Do not use acidic or alkaline cleaners.

PROJECT NO. 20127.00

BRICK AND CAST STONE UNIT MASONRY REPAIR

CITY OF KALAMAZOO WATER TREATMENT BUILDING 5 MASONRY RESTORATION

04 0322 - 8

CITY OF KALAMAZOO

08/06/2021

END OF SECTION 04 0322

SECTION 04 0323 - BRICK UNIT MASONRY REPOINTING GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes treatment work consisting of repointing brick masonry joints.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 04 0310 "Masonry Cleaning" for cleaning of unit masonry.
 - 2. Section 04 0322 "Brick and Cast Stone Masonry Repair" for repair of unit masonry.

1.2 UNIT PRICES

- A. Work of this Section is affected by unit prices specified in Section 01 2200 "Unit Prices."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Low-Pressure Spray: 100 to 400 psi; 4 to 6 gpm.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference for masonry repair and repointing at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to repointing brick masonry.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Treatment Specialist Qualifications: A qualified masonry repointing specialist.
- B. Samples: Provide samples of mortar for initial selection in channels, naturally cured, demonstrating color and aggregate of mortar, for matching to existing mortar. Provide samples for each mortar color required.
- C. Mockups: Prepare mockups of treatment on existing surfaces to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Repointing: rake out joints in two separate areas, each approximately 36 inches high by 48 inches wide for each type of repointing required, and repoint one of the areas.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Prepare a minimum of 2 sections of wall area for review and approval by CM and Architect for approval.
- B. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on masonry units as follows:
 - 1. Replacement Brick: Test each proposed type of replacement masonry unit, according to sampling and testing methods in ASTM C 67 for compressive strength, 24-hour cold- water absorption, five-hour boil absorption, saturation coefficient, and initial rate of absorption (suction).
- C. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on masonry units as follows:
 - 1. Coordinate with testing requirements in Section 04 0322 – “ unit Brick Unit Masonry Repair.”
 - 2. Mortar: Test samples of existing mortar to determine proportions of lime, portland cement (if any) and aggregate, and aggregate composition and sizes. Testing shall be performed in accordance with the petrographic examination portion of ASTM C 1325, and procedures outlined in ASTM C856.:
 - 3. Provide written report prepared and signed by testing agency. Report shall include:
 - a. Analysis of tested mortar proportions of portland cement (if any), lime, aggregates, and other components.
 - b. Recommended mortar mix to match the characteristics of original mortar.
 - a. Sieve analysis of aggregate.
 - b. Recommended mix of aggregates to match existing.

1.8 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Masonry Cleaning: Schedule unit masonry cleaning to take place after masonry repairs to prevent water and chemicals from damaging materials or penetrating into building through poor existing joints or open joints being repointed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

1.1 MORTAR MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150, Type I or Type II; white where required for color matching of exposed mortar.
 - 1. Provide cement containing not more than 0.60 percent total alkali when tested according to ASTM C 114.

- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- C. Mortar Sand: ASTM C 144 unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Match size, texture, and gradation of existing mortar sand as determined by mortar test. Blend several sands if necessary to achieve suitable match.
 - 2. Colored Mortar: Provide natural sand or ground marble, granite, or other sound stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.
 - 3. For exposed mortar, provide sand with rounded edges.
 - 4. Provide sand with rounded edges.
- D. Do not use mortar cement, masonry cement, masonry mortar, or other similar proprietary products containing components other than portland cement and lime.
- E. Mortar Pigments: ASTM C 979/C 979M, compounded for use in mortar mixes, and having a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortars.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Davis Colors.
 - b. Lanxess Corporation.
 - c. Solomon Colors, Inc.
- F. Water: Potable

1.2 MORTAR MIXES

- A. Measurement and Mixing: Measure cementitious materials and sand in a dry condition by volume or equivalent weight. Do not measure by shovel; use known measure. Mix materials in a clean, mechanical batch mixer.
 - 1. Mixing Pointing Mortar: Thoroughly mix cementitious materials and sand together before adding any water. Then mix again adding only enough water to produce a damp, unworkable mix that will retain its form when pressed into a ball. Maintain mortar in this dampened condition for 15 to 30 minutes. Add remaining water in small portions until mortar reaches desired consistency. Use mortar within one hour of final mixing; do not retemper or use partially hardened material.
- B. Colored Mortar: Produce mortar of color required by using specified ingredients. Do not alter specified proportions without Architect's approval.
 - 1. Mortar Pigments: Where mortar pigments are indicated, do not add pigment exceeding 10 percent by weight of the cementitious or binder materials, except for carbon black, which is limited to 2 percent, unless otherwise demonstrated by a satisfactory history of performance.
- C. Do not use admixtures in mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Mixes: Mix mortar materials in the following proportions:
 - 1. Mortar 1:

- a. Rebuilding (Setting) Mortar by Volume: ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification, Proportions to be determined by testing.. Add mortar pigments to produce mortar colors required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

1.1 PROTECTION

- A. Prevent mortar from staining face of surrounding masonry and other surfaces.

1.2 REPOINTING MASONRY

All mortar joints that have eroded greater than 1/4" past their original face will require repointing. All mortar joints with minor holes or voids that can be penetrated with a 1/16" diameter wire greater than one half of the brick thickness shall be repointed. The following 16 steps to proper re-pointing shall be followed:

1. Mortar matching shall be achieved via matching our pre-made biscuits, followed by an onsite match to be verified by you, prior to repointing.
2. Mix design shall be a lime putty-based mortar with matching aggregate to achieve national park standards of proper bond and same or lower compressive strength as the matching mortar.
3. Remove deteriorated mortar (a minimum depth of two times the width of mortar joint). All procedures will follow the current OSHA standard for silica dust control when performing this work.
4. Brush, vacuum, or water flush to remove debris in the joint.
5. Through close examination determine the extent of deterioration in the joint and surrounding area.
6. Rework the joint, as necessary.
7. Brush, vacuum, or water flush to remove debris in the joint.
8. Water-soak the brick (to satisfy the porosity or thirst of the brick).
9. Pre-wet to reduce the amount of initial dehydration of the mortar that is about to be replaced.
10. Deliver mortar to the prepared joint. Several layers may be required to fill the joint flush with the outer surface of the masonry.
11. Strike back (tooling the joint to match the existing joint).
12. Cut back the joint to recess the final mortar slightly from the face of the masonry.
13. Wait for the mortar to set until it is ready to be compacted.
14. Dry brush compact the joints to allow for further development of a bond between old mortar and brick.
15. Pre-wet to saturate the brick in preparation for the last step.
16. Weathering wash to match the old and new masonry.

1.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. After mortar has fully hardened, thoroughly clean exposed masonry surfaces of excess mortar and foreign matter; use wood scrapers, stiff-nylon or -fiber brushes, and clean water, applied by low-pressure spray.
 1. Do not use metal scrapers or brushes.
 2. Do not use acidic or alkaline cleaners.

END OF SECTION 04 0323

SECTION 04 2000 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes unit masonry assemblies consisting of the following:
 - 1. Face brick.
 - 2. Cast stone trim units.
 - 3. Mortar and grout.
 - 4. Reinforcing steel.
 - 5. Masonry joint reinforcement.
 - 6. Ties and anchors.
 - 7. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealing control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Alternates" – Alternate No. 1

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For the following:
 - 1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
 - 2. Cast Stone Trim Units: Show sizes, profiles, and locations of each stone trim unit required.
 - 3. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement." Show elevations of reinforced walls.
 - 4. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For the following:
 - 1. Face brick, in the form of straps of five or more bricks.
 - 2. Weep holes/vents.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following:
 - 1. Face brick, in the form of straps of five or more bricks.
 - 2. Cast stone trim.
 - 3. Accessories embedded in masonry.

- E. Material Certificates: Include statements of material properties indicating compliance with requirements including compliance with standards and type designations within standards. Provide for each type and size of the following:
 - 1. Masonry units.
 - a. For bricks, include size-variation data verifying that actual range of sizes falls within specified tolerances.
 - b. For exposed brick, include material test report for efflorescence according to ASTM C 67.
 - c. For masonry units used in structural masonry, include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.
 - 2. Cementitious materials. Include brand, type, and name of manufacturer.
 - 3. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 - 4. Reinforcing bars.
 - 5. Joint reinforcement.
 - 6. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.
- F. Cold-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with cold-weather requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified according to ASTM C 1093 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
- B. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, through one source from a single manufacturer for each product required.
- C. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from a single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from one source or producer for each aggregate.
- D. Sample Panels: Build sample panels to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for mockups.
 - 1. Build sample panels for typical exterior wall in sizes approximately 60 inches(1500 mm) long by 48 inches(1200 mm) high by full thickness.
 - 2. Where masonry is to match existing, erect panels adjacent and parallel to existing surface.
 - 3. Clean one-half of exposed faces of panels with masonry cleaner indicated.
 - 4. Protect approved sample panels from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
 - 5. Approval of sample panels is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; aesthetic qualities of workmanship; and other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.
 - a. Approval of sample panels does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in sample panels unless such deviations are specifically approved by Architect in writing.

- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
 - 1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches(600 mm) down both sides and hold cover securely in place.
 - 2. Where 1 wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches(600 mm) down face next to unconstructed wythe and hold cover in place.
- B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least 3 days after building masonry walls or columns.
- C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
 - 1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
 - 2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
 - 3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
 - 4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.
- D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
 - 1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F(4 deg C) and above and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than 7 days after completing cleaning.

- E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 BRICK

- A. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows:
1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.
 2. Provide special shapes for applications where stretcher units cannot accommodate special conditions, including those at corners, movement joints, bond beams, sashes, and lintels.
 3. Provide special shapes for applications requiring brick of size, form, color, and texture on exposed surfaces that cannot be produced by sawing.
 4. Provide special shapes for applications where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.
- B. Face Brick: ASTM C 216, Grade SW, Type FBS.
1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Belden Brick Company – match existing brick
 2. Size: Match existing size
 3. Application: Use where brick is exposed, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 CAST STONE UNITS

- A. Cast Stone Trim: Precast units in conformance with ASTM C 1364 consisting of ASTM C 150 Type I white portland cement, washed natural or manufactured sand fine aggregate complying with ASTM C 33, and washed natural gravel or crushed graded stone coarse aggregate complying with ASTM C 33. Fabricate units with sharp arris and details accurately reproduced with indicated texture on all exposed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Continental Cast Stone Manufacturing, Inc.
 - b. Edwards Precast Concrete Co.
 - c. Pineapple Grove Designs.
 - d. RockCast, Division of Reading Rock, Inc.

- e. Stonco.
 - f. Sun Precast Co., Inc.
 - g. Superior Precast Products
- 2. Coloring Agents: Inorganic natural or synthetic iron oxide pigments complying with ASTM C 979 limeproof, excluding carbon black pigment, with pigment not to exceed 10 percent of weight of cement.
 - 3. Compressive Strength: 6000 psi(41.3 MPa) at 28 days.
 - 4. Water Absorption: No more than 6 percent of dry weight when testing according to ASTM C 642.
 - 5. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260, certified by the manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures used.
 - a. Add to mixes for units exposed to the exterior at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in an air content of 5 to 7 percent.
 - 6. Color and Texture: Match existing cast stone units

2.4 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- C. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.
- D. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.
- E. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.
- F. Water: Potable.

2.5 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, Grade 60(Grade 420).
- B. Masonry Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951.
 - 1. Interior and Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
 - 2. Wire Size for Side and Cross Rods: W1.7 or 0.148-inch(3.8-mm) diameter.
 - 3. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: W1.7 or 0.148-inch(3.8-mm) diameter.
 - 4. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: 16 inches(407 mm) o.c.
 - 5. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet(3 m), with prefabricated corner and tee units.
- C. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Cavity Wall Masonry:

2.6 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in subsequent paragraphs that are made from materials that comply with eight subparagraphs below, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82; with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
 - 2. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
 - 3. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Wire Ties, General: Unless otherwise indicated, size wire ties to extend at least halfway through veneer but with at least 5/8-inch(16-mm) cover on outside face. Outer ends of wires are bent 90 degrees and extend 2 inches(50 mm) parallel to face of veneer.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS ANCHORS

- A. Anchor Bolts: Headed or L-shaped steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A(ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563(ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers; hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C; of dimensions indicated.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene.
- B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.
- C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated, organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).
- D. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells with loops for holding reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.142-inch(3.6-mm) steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units with either two loops or four loops as needed for number of bars indicated.

2.9 MASONRY CLEANERS

- A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
 - b. EaCo Chem, Inc.
 - c. ProSoCo, Inc.

2.10 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
 - 2. Limit cementitious materials in mortar to portland cement, mortar cement, and lime.
 - 3. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.
- B. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated.
 - 1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type S.
 - 2. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and non-load-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior non-load-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
- C. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.
 - 1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with Table 1.15.1 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
 - 2. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches(200 to 280 mm) as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.
- B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.
- C. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- D. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.

1. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.
- E. Matching Existing Masonry: Match coursing, bonding, color, and texture of existing masonry.
- F. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in.(30 g/194 sq. cm) per minute when tested per ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.
- G. Comply with construction tolerances in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 and with the following:
 1. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet(3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet(6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch(12 mm) maximum.
 2. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet(6 mm in 3 m), or 1/2 inch(12 mm) maximum.
 3. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet(3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet(6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch(12 mm) maximum.
 4. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch(3 mm), with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch(12 mm). Do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch(3 mm).
 5. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch(3 mm). Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch(3 mm).
 6. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch(1.5 mm) except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.
 7. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch(1.5 mm) from one masonry unit to the next.

3.3 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: As follows unless indicated otherwise:
 1. Brick: Flemish bond to match existing.
 2. CMU: Running bond or stack bond as required to match existing adjacent.
- C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 2 inches(50 mm). Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch(100-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by racking back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.

- E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.
- H. Fill cores in hollow concrete masonry units with grout 24 inches(600 mm) under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay hollow concrete masonry units as follows:
 - 1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
 - 2. With webs fully bedded in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
 - 3. With webs fully bedded in mortar in all courses of fire rated walls, including contiguous piers, columns and pilasters.
 - 4. With webs fully bedded in mortar in all courses of walls forming mechanical shafts, including but not necessarily limited to, plumbing shafts, supply and return air shafts not containing fabricated ducts.
 - 5. With webs fully bedded in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
 - 6. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
- B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- C. Set cast-stone trim units in full bed of mortar with full vertical joints. Fill dowel, anchor, and similar holes.
 - 1. Clean soiled surfaces with fiber brush and soap powder and rinse thoroughly with clear water.
 - 2. Allow cleaned surfaces to dry before setting.
 - 3. Wet joint surfaces thoroughly before applying mortar.
- D. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide raked joint for application of sealant in joints in cast stone sills, coping, and similar items.
- E. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint), unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 COMPOSITE MASONRY

- A. Bond wythes of composite masonry together using one of the following methods:
 - 1. Masonry Joint Reinforcement: Installed in horizontal mortar joints.
 - a. Where bed joints of both wythes align, use ladder-type reinforcement extending across both wythes.

- b. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable (two-piece) type reinforcement with continuous horizontal wire in facing wythe attached to ties.
- B. Collar Joints: Solidly fill collar joints by parging face of first wythe that is laid and shoving units of other wythe into place.
- C. Corners: Provide interlocking masonry unit bond in each wythe and course at corners, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide continuity with masonry joint reinforcement at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units as well as masonry bonding.
- D. Intersecting and Abutting Walls: Unless vertical expansion or control joints are shown at juncture, bond walls together as follows:
 - 1. Provide continuity with masonry joint reinforcement by using prefabricated T-shaped units.

3.6 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch(16 mm) on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch(13 mm) elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches(150 mm).
 - 1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches(406 mm) o.c.
 - 2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches(203 mm) o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
 - 3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches(203 mm) above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches(305 mm) beyond openings.
 - a. Reinforcement above is in addition to continuous reinforcement.
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
- D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

3.7 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. General: Install control and expansion joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.
- B. Form control joints in concrete masonry by fitting bond-breaker strips into hollow contour in ends of concrete masonry units on one side of control joint. Fill resultant core with grout and rake out joints in exposed faces for application of sealant.
- C. Form expansion joints in brick made from clay or shale by building in compressible joint fillers where indicated.

3.8 LINTELS

- A. Install steel lintels where indicated.
- B. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches(200 mm) at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.

3.9 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

- A. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
- B. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
 - 2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches(1520 mm).

3.10 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
 - 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
 - 2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
 - 3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
 - 4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
 - 5. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 6. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2A applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.
 - 7. Clean cast stone trim to comply with stone supplier's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 04 2000

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 05 5213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Steel railings.
 - 2. Aluminum railings.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Manufacturer's product lines of mechanically connected railings.
 - 2. Handrail brackets.
 - 3. Nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.
 - 4. Anchoring cement.
 - 5. Metal finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For railings, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For delegated-design professional engineer.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Mill Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of stainless steel products, certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

- D. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- E. Product Test Reports: For tests on railings performed by a qualified testing agency, in accordance with ASTM E894 and ASTM E935.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of railings from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with railings by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements," to design railings, including attachment to building construction.
- B. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
 - 1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
 - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. (0.73 kN/m) applied in any direction.
 - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (0.89 kN) applied in any direction.
 - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
 - 2. Infill of Guards:
 - a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf (0.22 kN) applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft. (0.093 sq. m).
 - b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.

- B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 STEEL RAILINGS

- A. Tubing: **ASTM A500/A500M (cold formed)**
- B. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.
 - 1. Provide galvanized finish for exterior installations.
 - 2. Galvanized railing shall also be painted as specified in section 09 9113..
- C. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
- D. Cast Iron Fittings: Either gray iron, ASTM A48/A48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 ALUMINUM RAILINGS

- A. Aluminum, General: Provide alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with not less than the strength and durability properties of alloy and temper designated below for each aluminum form required.
- B. Extruded **Bars and Tubing**: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), Alloy 6063-T5/T52.
- C. Drawn Seamless Tubing: ASTM B210/B210M, Alloy 6063-T832.
- D. Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), Alloy 6061-T6.
- E. Die and Hand Forgings: ASTM B247 (ASTM B247M), Alloy 6061-T6.
- F. Castings: ASTM B26/B26M, Alloy A356.0-T6.

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. Fastener Materials:
 - 1. Aluminum Railing Components: **Type 304** stainless steel fasteners.
- B. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC193.
 - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy **Group 1 (A1)** stainless steel bolts, ASTM F593, and nuts, ASTM F594.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, **but not less than that required to support structural loads.**
- B. Shop assemble railings to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations.
 - 1. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
 - 2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately.
 - 1. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.
- E. Fabricate connections that are exposed to weather in a manner that excludes water.
 - 1. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
 - 2. Locate weep holes in inconspicuous locations.
- F. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove flux immediately.
- G. Welded Connections for Aluminum Pipe: Fabricate railings to interconnect members with concealed internal welds that eliminate surface grinding, using manufacturer's standard system of sleeve and socket fittings.
- H. Nonwelded Connections: Connect members with concealed mechanical fasteners and fittings. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, rigid, hairline joints.
- I. Form changes in direction as follows:
 - 1. By bending to smallest radius that will not result in distortion of railing member.
- J. Bend members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each configuration required. Maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.
- K. Close exposed ends of hollow railing members with prefabricated cap and end fittings of same metal and finish as railings.

- L. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch (6 mm) or less.
- M. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board partitions, provide crush-resistant fillers or other means to transfer loads through wall finishes to structural supports and prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.
- N. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work.
 - 1. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings.
 - 2. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.
- O. For railing posts set in concrete, provide stainless steel sleeves not less than 6 inches (150 mm) long with inside dimensions not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) greater than outside dimensions of post, with metal plate forming bottom closure.
- P. For removable railing posts, fabricate slip-fit sockets from stainless steel tube or pipe whose ID is sized for a close fit with posts; limit movement of post without lateral load, measured at top, to not more than one-fortieth of post height.
 - 1. Provide socket covers designed and fabricated to resist being dislodged.
 - 2. Provide chain with eye, snap hook, and staple across gaps formed by removable railing sections at locations indicated. Fabricate from same metal as railings.
- Q. Toe Boards: Where indicated, provide toe boards at railings around openings and at edge of open-sided floors and platforms. Fabricate to dimensions and details indicated.

2.7 FINISHES

- A. Steel and Iron Finishes
 - 1. Galvanized Railings:
 - a. Hot-dip galvanize **exterior** steel railings, including hardware, after fabrication.
 - b. Comply with ASTM A123/A123M for hot-dip galvanized railings.
 - c. Comply with ASTM A153/A153M for hot-dip galvanized hardware.
 - d. Do not quench or apply post-galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
 - e. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
- B. Aluminum Finishes: Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
 - 1. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.04 mm). Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

- a. Color and Gloss: [As indicated by manufacturer's designations] [Match Architect's sample]
[As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range] <Insert color and gloss>.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings.
1. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.
 2. Install railings level, plumb, square, true to line; without distortion, warp, or rack.
 3. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels.
 4. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that are coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
 5. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet (2 mm in 1 m).
 6. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet (6 mm in 3.5 m).
- B. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.
1. Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will be in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

3.2 RAILING CONNECTIONS

- A. Nonwelded Connections: Use mechanical or adhesive joints for permanently connecting railing components. Use wood blocks and padding to prevent damage to railing members and fittings. Seal recessed holes of exposed locking screws, using plastic cement filler colored to match finish of railings.
- B. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article, whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.
- C. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints at locations indicated but not farther apart than required to accommodate thermal movement. Provide slip-joint internal sleeve, extending 2 inches (50 mm) beyond joint on either side; fasten internal sleeve securely to one side; and locate joint within 6 inches (150 mm) of post.

3.3 ANCHORING POSTS

- A. Form or core-drill holes not less than 5 inches (125 mm) deep and 3/4 inch (20 mm) larger than OD of post for installing posts in concrete. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with **nonshrink, nonmetallic groutor anchoring cement**, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Cover anchorage joint with flange of same metal as post, **welded to post after placing anchoring**
- C. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with flanges, angle type, or floor type, as required by conditions, connected to posts and to metal supporting members as follows:
- D. Install removable railing sections, where indicated on Drawing, in slip-fit stainless steel sockets cast in concrete.

3.4 ATTACHING RAILINGS

- A. Anchor railing ends to concrete and masonry with **sleeves concealed within** railing ends and anchored to wall construction with anchors and bolts.
- B. Attach handrails to walls with wall brackets, **except where end flanges are used**. Provide brackets with **2-1/2-inch (64-mm)** clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface.
- C. Secure wall bracket **and railing end flanges** to building construction as follows:
 - 1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
 - 2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
- D. Touchup Painting:
 - 1. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean **aluminum** by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap and rinsing with clean water.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

END OF SECTION 05 5213

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 07 5323 - ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY****A. Section Includes:**

1. Select vertical wall locations for new Adhered ethylene-propylene-diene-terpolymer (EPDM) roofing system. Existing EPDM Roofing is in good shape, under warranty and shall remain.
- B. Section includes installation of sound-absorbing insulation strips in ribs of roof deck. Sound-absorbing insulation strips are furnished under Section 05 3100 "Steel Decking."

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems" apply to work of this Section.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preliminary Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Wind Uplift Resistance Submittal: For roofing system, indicating compliance with wind uplift performance requirements.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer Certificates:
1. Performance Requirement Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - a. Submit evidence of complying with performance requirements.
 2. Special Warranty Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that all materials supplied under this Section are acceptable for special warranty.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For components of roofing system, from ICC-ES.

D. Field Test Reports:

1. Concrete internal relative humidity test reports.
2. Fastener-pullout test results and manufacturer's revised requirements for fastener patterns.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Sample warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

- B. Certified statement from existing roof membrane manufacturer stating that existing roof warranty has not been affected by Work performed under this Section.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.

- B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.

1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.

- C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

- D. Handle and store roofing materials, and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Special warranty includes roofing membrane, all other items specified in this Section, flashings and counterflashings, coping and gravel stop, and other components of membrane roofing system.
 2. Wind Speed: Warranty shall not have limitation for wind damage for wind speed less than 70 mph(113 kph).
 3. Warranty Period: 15 years from Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Installed roofing system and base flashings shall withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Roofing and flashings shall remain watertight.
1. Accelerated Weathering: Roof membrane shall withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G 152, ASTM G 154, or ASTM G 155.
 2. Impact Resistance: Roof membrane shall resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D 3746, ASTM D 4272, or the Resistance to Foot Traffic Test in FM Approvals 4470.
- B. Material Compatibility: Roofing materials shall be compatible with one another and adjacent materials under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roof membrane manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

2.2 ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-TERPOLYMER (EPDM) ROOFING

- A. EPDM Sheet: ASTM D 4637/D 4637M, [Type I, nonreinforced,] [Type II, scrim or fabric internally reinforced,] EPDM sheet[with factory-applied seam tape].
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance, and compatible with existing roofing EPDM Roofing, Provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.
 - b. Firestone Building Products.
 - c. GenFlex Roofing Systems.
 - d. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - e. Versico Incorporated.
 2. Thickness: 60 mils (1.5 mm), nominal.
 3. Exposed Face Color: Black.
 4. Source Limitations: Obtain components for roofing system from roof membrane manufacturer or manufacturers approved by roof membrane manufacturer.

2.3 AUXILIARY ROOFING MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with other roofing components.
 - 1. Adhesive and Sealants: Comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sheet Flashing: 60-mil- (1.5-mm-) thick EPDM, partially cured or cured, according to application.
- C. Protection Sheet: Epichlorohydrin or neoprene nonreinforced flexible sheet, 55 to 60 mils (1.4 to 1.5 mm) thick, recommended by EPDM manufacturer for resistance to hydrocarbons, non-aromatic solvents, grease, and oil.
- D. Slip Sheet: ASTM D 2178/D 2178M, Type IV; glass fiber; asphalt-impregnated felt.
- E. Slip Sheet: Manufacturer's standard, of thickness required for application.
- F. Prefabricated Pipe Flashings: As recommended by roof membrane manufacturer.
- G. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, water based.
- H. Seaming Material: Manufacturer's standard, synthetic-rubber polymer primer and 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide minimum, butyl splice tape with release film.
- I. Lap Sealant: Manufacturer's standard, single-component sealant, colored to match membrane roofing.
- J. Water Cutoff Mastic: Manufacturer's standard butyl mastic sealant.
- K. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch (25 by 3 mm) thick; with anchors.
- L. Metal Battens: Manufacturer's standard, aluminum-zinc-alloy-coated or zinc-coated steel sheet, approximately 1 inch wide by 0.05 inch thick (25 mm wide by 1.3 mm thick), prepunched.
- M. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening components to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- N. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, molded pipe boot flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, reinforced EPDM securement strips, T-joint covers, in-seam sealants, termination reglets, cover strips, and other accessories.

2.4 SUBSTRATE BOARDS

- A. Substrate Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, Type X gypsum board.
 - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch (16 mm).
- B. Substrate Board: ASTM C 1177/C 1177M, glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum board or ASTM C 1278/C 1278M, fiber-reinforced gypsum board.

1. Thickness: [1/4 inch (6 mm)] [1/2 inch (13 mm)] [Type X, 5/8 inch (16 mm)].
 2. Surface Finish: Factory primed.
- C. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening substrate panel to roof deck.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place, curbs are set and braced, and roof-drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
 2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
 3. Verify that surface plane flatness and fastening of steel roof deck complies with requirements in Section 05 3100 "Steel Decking."
 4. Verify that minimum concrete drying period recommended by roofing system manufacturer has passed.
 5. Verify that concrete substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture, and that minimum concrete internal relative humidity is not more than [75] <Insert number> percent, or as recommended by roofing system manufacturer when tested according to ASTM F 2170.
 - a. Test Frequency: One test probe per each [1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m)] <Insert area>, or portion thereof, of roof deck, with not less than three test probes.
 - b. Submit test reports within 24 hours of performing tests.
 6. Verify that concrete-curing compounds that will impair adhesion of roofing components to roof deck have been removed.
 7. Verify that joints in precast concrete roof decks have been grouted flush with top of concrete.
 8. Verify that minimum curing period recommended by roof system manufacturer for lightweight insulating concrete roof decks has passed.
 9. Verify any damaged sections of cementitious wood-fiber decks have been repaired or replaced.
 10. Verify adjacent cementitious wood-fiber panels are vertically aligned to within 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) at top surface.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing system installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.
- B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.
- C. Perform fastener-pullout tests according to roof system manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Submit test result within 24 hours of performing tests.
 - a. Include manufacturer's requirements for any revision to previously submitted fastener patterns required to achieve specified wind uplift requirements.

- D. Install sound-absorbing insulation strips according to acoustical roof deck manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 ROOFING INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install roofing system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions, assembly requirements, and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29.
- B. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at end of workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.
- C. Install roof membrane and auxiliary materials to tie in to existing roofing to maintain weathertightness of transition and to not void warranty for existing roofing system.

3.4 ADHERED ROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Adhere roof membrane over area to receive roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Unroll membrane roof membrane and allow to relax before installing.
- C. Start installation of roofing in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel and Owner's testing and inspection agency.
- D. Accurately align roof membrane, and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.
- E. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of roof membrane at rate required by manufacturer, and allow to partially dry before installing roof membrane. Do not apply to splice area of roof membrane.
- F. In addition to adhering, mechanically fasten roof membrane securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeters.
- G. Apply roof membrane with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.
- H. Tape Seam Installation: Clean and prime both faces of splice areas, apply splice tape.
 1. Firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping roof membrane to ensure a watertight seam installation.
 2. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of roofing terminations.
- I. Spread sealant or mastic bed over deck-drain flange at roof drains, and securely seal roof membrane in place with clamping ring.

- J. Adhere protection sheet over roof membrane at locations indicated.

3.5 MECHANICALLY FASTENED MEMBRANE ROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Mechanically fasten roof membrane over area to receive roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Unroll roofing membrane and allow to relax before installing.
- C. For in-splice attachment, install roof membrane with long dimension perpendicular to steel roof deck flutes.
- D. Start installation of roofing in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel and Owner's testing and inspection agency.
- E. Accurately align roof membrane, and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.
- F. Mechanically fasten or adhere roof membrane securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeter of roofing.
- G. Apply roof membrane with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.
- H. Tape Seam Installation: Clean and prime both faces of splice areas, apply splice tape.
 - 1. Firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping roof membrane to ensure a watertight seam installation.
 - 2. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of roofing terminations.
- I. Spread sealant or mastic bed over deck-drain flange at roof drains, and securely seal roof membrane in place with clamping ring.
- J. In-Splice Attachment: Secure one edge of roof membrane using fastening plates or metal battens centered within splice, and mechanically fasten roof membrane to roof deck. Field splice seam.
- K. Through-Membrane Attachment: Secure roofing using fastening plates or metal battens, and mechanically fasten roof membrane to roof deck. Cover battens and fasteners with a continuous cover strip.
- L. Adhere protection sheet over roof membrane at locations indicated.

3.6 BASE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories, and adhere to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions and NRCA recommended details.
- B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate, and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.
- C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.

- D. Clean splice areas, apply splicing cement, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping sheets to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of sheet flashing terminations.
- E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion, in presence of Architect, and to prepare inspection report.
- B. Repair or remove and replace components of roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine if replaced or additional work complies with specified requirements.

3.8 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing system, inspect roofing system for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.
- C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 07 5323

SECTION 07 7100 - ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Copings.
 - 2. Roof-edge specialties.
 - 3. Reglets and counterflashings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roof specialties.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For roofing specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify profiles and tolerances of roof-specialty substrates by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate roof specialties with flashing, trim, and construction of parapets, roof deck, roof and wall panels, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Roofing-System Warranty: Roof specialties are included in warranty provisions in Section 07 5323.
- B. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace roof specialties that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install roof-edge specialties tested according to SPRI ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressures:
 1. Horizontal Outward at Perimeter: 73 psf (3.5 KPa).
 2. Horizontal Outward at Corner: 73 psf (3.5 KPa).
 3. Vertical Upward at Perimeter: 126 psf (6.0 KPa).
 4. Vertical Upward at Corner: 190 psf (9.1 KPa).
- B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of thermal movements. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 COPINGS

- A. Metal Copings: Manufactured coping system consisting of metal coping cap in section lengths not exceeding 12 feet (3.6 m), concealed anchorage; with corner units, end cap units, and concealed splice plates with finish matching coping caps.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Metal-Era, Inc. – Basis if Design. Creative Design Stone-Look Coping
 - b. Or approved equal matching the basis of design by the following:
 - c. Architectural Products Company.
 - d. ATAS International, Inc.
 - e. Cheney Flashing Company.
 - f. Exceptional Metals.Firestone Metal Products Una Clad.
 - g. OMG Roofing Products.Perimeter Systems; a division of SAF.
 - h. Petersen Aluminum Corporation.
 2. Formed Aluminum Sheet Coping Caps: Aluminum sheet, 0.063" thick.
 - a. Surface: Spatter paint (stone look).
 - b. Finish: Kynar 500I.
 - c. Color: as selected from manufacturer's full range.
 3. Corners: Factory mitered and continuously welded.
 4. Special Fabrications: Factory Fabricated miters.
 5. Coping-Cap Attachment Method: Snap-on, fabricated from coping-cap material.

- a. Snap-on Coping Anchor Plates: Concealed, galvanized-steel sheet, 12 inches (300 mm) wide, with integral cleats.

2.3 REGLETS AND COUNTERFLASHINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Cheney Flashing Company.
 2. Fry Reglet Corporation.
 3. Hickman Company, W. P.
 4. Metal-Era, Inc.
- B. Reglets: Manufactured units formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, from the following exposed metal:
 1. Zinc-Coated Steel: Nominal 0.028-inch (0.71-mm) thickness.
 2. Corners: Factory mitered and continuously welded.
 3. Surface-Mounted Type: Provide reglets with slotted holes for fastening to substrate, with neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washers, and with channel for sealant at top edge.
- C. Counterflashings: Manufactured units of heights to overlap top edges of base flashings by 4 inches (100 mm) and in lengths not exceeding 12 feet (3.6 m) designed to snap into reglets and compress against base flashings with joints lapped, from the following exposed metal:
 1. At Reglets: Zinc-coated steel, nominal 0.028-inch (0.71-mm) thickness.
 2. At Through-Wall Flashing: Stainless steel, 0.025 inch (0.64 mm) thick.
- D. Accessories:
 1. Flexible-Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing or where reglet is provided separate from metal counterflashing.
 2. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing lower edge.
- E. Zinc-Coated Steel Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- F. Stainless Steel Finish: ASTM A480/A480M No. 2B (bright, cold rolled, unpolished).

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304.

2.5 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 to 40 mils (0.76 to 1.0 mm) thick, consisting of slip-resisting polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 1. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970/D 1970M; stable after testing at 240 deg F (116 deg C).
 - 2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970/D 1970M; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F (29 deg C).
- B. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3-lb/100 sq. ft. (0.16-kg/sq. m) minimum.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners: Manufacturer's recommended fasteners, suitable for application and designed to meet performance requirements. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed Penetrating Fasteners: Gasketed screws with hex washer heads matching color of sheet metal.
 - 2. Fasteners for Aluminum: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
 - 3. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.
- B. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant of type, grade, class, and use classifications required by roofing-specialty manufacturer for each application.
- C. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type joints with limited movement.
- D. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.
- E. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.7 FINISHES

- A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
 - 2. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation. Apply wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 6 inches (152 mm) staggered 24 inches (610 mm) between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches (90 mm). Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.
 - 1. Apply continuously under roof-edge specialties.
 - 2. Coordinate application of self-adhering sheet underlayment under roof specialties with requirements for continuity with adjacent air barrier materials.
- B. Slip Sheet: Install over underlayment with tape or adhesive for temporary anchorage to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under roof specialties. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches (50 mm).

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Install roof specialties according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor roof specialties securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, underlayments, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete roof-specialty systems.
 - 1. Install roof specialties level, plumb, true to line and elevation; with limited oil-canning and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
 - 2. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder and sealant.
 - 3. Install roof specialties to fit substrates and to result in weathertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before manufacture.
 - 4. Torch cutting of roof specialties is not permitted.
 - 5. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Coat concealed side of **uncoated aluminum and stainless-steel** roof specialties with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 - 2. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof specialties for waterproof performance.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Allow for thermal expansion of exposed roof specialties.
 - 1. Space movement joints at a maximum of 12 feet (3.6 m) with no joints within of corners or intersections unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F (4 and 21 deg C), set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.

- D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) for nails and not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm) for wood screws.
- E. Seal concealed joints with butyl sealant as required by roofing-specialty manufacturer.
- F. Seal joints as required for weathertight construction. Place sealant to be completely concealed in joint. Do not install sealants at temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C).
- G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets to be soldered to a width of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm); however, reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work. Tin edges of uncoated copper sheets using solder for copper. Do not use torches for soldering. Heat surfaces to receive solder and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.

3.3 COPING INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleats, anchor plates, and other anchoring and attachment accessories and devices with concealed fasteners.
- B. Anchor copings with manufacturer's required devices, fasteners, and fastener spacing to meet performance requirements.
 - 1. Interlock face and back leg drip edges of snap-on coping cap into cleated anchor plates anchored to substrate at manufacturer's required spacing that meets performance requirements.

3.4 REGLET AND COUNTERFLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Embedded Reglets: See Section 04 2000 "Unit Masonry" for installation of reglets.
- B. Surface-Mounted Reglets: Install reglets to receive flashings where flashing without embedded reglets is indicated on Drawings. Install at height so that inserted counterflashings overlap 4 inches (100 mm) over top edge of base flashings.
- C. Counterflashings: Insert counterflashings into reglets or other indicated receivers; ensure that counterflashings overlap 4 inches (100 mm) over top edge of base flashings. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) and bed with butyl sealant. Fit counterflashings tightly to base flashings.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder and sealants.
- C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as roof specialties are installed.

END OF SECTION 07 7100

SECTION 07 9200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide joints formed between two 6-inch- (150-mm-) long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 - 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range unless indicated otherwise.
 - 1. Provide multiple sealant colors for each material that the sealant is adjacent to.

2.2 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Nonstaining Joint Sealants: No staining of substrates when tested according to ASTM C 1248.
- B. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 756 SMS.
 - b. Sika Corporation; Sikasil WS-295 FPS.
 - c. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 3.

2.3 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

2. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 1193 and joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.
- C. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior and Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.

- b. Joints between plant-precast architectural concrete units.
 - c. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
 - d. Joints in dimension stone cladding.
 - e. Joints in glass unit masonry assemblies.
 - f. Joints in exterior insulation and finish systems.
 - g. Joints between metal panels.
 - h. Joints between dissimilar materials.
 - i. Perimeter joints between exterior wall construction and frames of storefront framing, curtain wall, doors, windows, and louvers.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: One of the following:
 - a. Silicone, nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
- 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Perimeter joints of exterior openings.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: One of the following:
 - a. Silicone, nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT.

END OF SECTION 07 9200

SECTION 08 4113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Storefront framing.
 - 2. Manual-swing entrance doors.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.
 - 2. Include point-to-point wiring diagrams.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Energy Performance Certificates: NFRC-certified energy performance values from manufacturer.
- C. Sample warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.

1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures, including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
 - b. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - d. Water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas.
 - e. Failure of operating components.
 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Aluminum-Framed Systems: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer.
 1. Obtain aluminum doors and frames through a single source. Verify that doors and frames will operate and seal properly with specified hardware.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements," to design aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.
- B. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
 1. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand movements of supporting structure, including, but not limited to, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
 2. Failure also includes the following:
 - a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
 - b. Glass breakage.
 - c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
 - d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
 - e. Failure of operating units.
- C. Structural Loads:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Deflection of Framing Members: At design wind pressure, as follows:
1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to 1/175 of clear span for spans of up to 13 feet 6 inches (4.1 m) and to 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) for spans greater than 13 feet 6 inches (4.1 m) or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch (19.1 mm), whichever is less.
 2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to 1/360 of clear span or 1/8 inch (3.2 mm), whichever is smaller.
 - a. Operable Units: Provide a minimum 1/16-inch (1.6-mm) clearance between framing members and operable units.
 3. Cantilever Deflection: Where framing members overhang an anchor point, as follows:
 - a. Perpendicular to Plane of Wall: No greater than 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) for spans greater than 11 feet 8-1/4 inches (3.6 m) or 1/175 times span, for spans of less than 11 feet 8-1/4 inches (3.6 m).
- E. Structural: Test according to ASTM E 330/E 330M as follows:
1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, storefront assemblies, including entrance doors, do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
 2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, storefront assemblies, including entrance doors and anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
 3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.
- F. Air Infiltration: Test according to ASTM E 283 for infiltration as follows:
1. Fixed Framing and Glass Area:
 - a. Maximum air leakage of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.30 L/s per sq. m) at a static-air-pressure differential of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
 2. Entrance Doors:
 - a. Single Doors: Maximum air leakage of 0.5 cfm/sq. ft. (2.54 L/s per sq. m) at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).
 - b. Pair of Doors: Maximum air leakage of 1.0 cfm/sq. ft. (5.08 L/s per sq. m) at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).
- G. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test according to ASTM E 331 as follows:
1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas, including entrance doors, when tested according to a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 10 lbf/sq. ft. (480 Pa).
- H. Energy Performance: Certify and label energy performance according to NFRC as follows:
1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): Fixed glazing and framing areas as a system shall have U-factor of not more than 0.45 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (2.55 W/sq. m x K) as determined according to NFRC 100.

2. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): Fixed glazing and framing areas as a system shall have SHGC of no greater than 0.39 as determined according to NFRC 200.
 3. Condensation Resistance: Fixed glazing and framing areas as a system shall have a condensation resistance rating of no less than 56 as determined according to AAMA 1503.
- I. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.3 STOREFRONT SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. EFCO Corporation.
 2. Kawneer North America.
 3. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope.
 4. Tubelite.
- B. Wausau Metals.Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Kawneer North America; Trifab VersaGlaze 451T.
 2. Frame Profile: 2 inches (52 mm) wide by 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) deep.Exterior Framing Construction: Thermally broken.
 3. Interior Vestibule Framing Construction: Nonthermal.
 4. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
 5. Glazing Plane: Center.
 6. Finish: White.
 7. Fabrication Method: Field-fabricated stick system.
 8. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
 9. Steel Reinforcement: As required by manufacturer.
- C. Backer Plates: Manufacturer's standard, continuous backer plates for framing members, if not integral, where framing abuts adjacent construction.
- D. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

2.4 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

- A. Plank-Type Flush Exterior Doors: Vertical interlocking, thermally-broken, aluminum tubes filled with manufacturer's board insulation, 1-3/4-by 4 by 0.125 inches-(44.5 by 102 by 3-mm-) with 3/16-inch (4.7-mm)-thick hinge and latch edges, fastened by a minimum of three 3/8-inch-(9.5-mm-) diameter continuous bolts and locking nuts. Provide tubes with vertical fluted texture and standard snap-on extruded aluminum glazing stops and preformed gaskets.
 1. Product: Cross Aluminum Products; ThermaPlank FL-400T Series.
 2. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): Unglazed door areas shall have U-factor of not more than 0.34 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (1.93 W/sq. m x K) as determined according to NFRC 102.

3. Condensation Resistance: Unglazed door areas shall have a condensation resistance rating of no less than 75 as determined according to AAMA 1503.
 4. Surface Texture: Ribbed.
 5. Color: White
- B. Aluminum Flush Exterior Doors: Aluminum Skin, thermally-broken, face sheet standard interior and exterior 0.062" thick smooth aluminum sheet. Reinforced poured polyurethane foam core.
1. Product: Specialite SL-16.
 2. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): U-Factor = 0.47 Btu/hr-ft²-°F as determined according to NFRC 102.
 3. Condensation Resistance: Unglazed door areas shall have a condensation resistance rating of no less than 75 as determined according to AAMA 1503.
 4. Surface Texture: Fluted.
 5. Color: White

2.5 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Entrance Door Hardware: Hardware not specified in this Section is specified in Section 08 7100 "Door Hardware."
- B. Strikes: Provide strike with black-plastic dust box for each latch or lock bolt; fabricated for aluminum framing.
- C. Weather Stripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable components.
1. Compression Type: Made of ASTM D 2000 molded neoprene or ASTM D 2287 molded PVC.
 2. Sliding Type: AAMA 701/702, made of wool, polypropylene, or nylon woven pile with nylon-fabric or aluminum-strip backing.
- D. Weather Sweeps: Manufacturer's standard exterior-door bottom sweep with concealed fasteners on mounting strip.
- E. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21 raised thresholds beveled with a slope of not more than 1:2, with maximum height of 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).

2.6 GLAZING

- A. Glazing: Comply with Section 08 8000 "Glazing."
- B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard sealed-corner pressure-glazing system of black, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers.

2.7 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M).
- B. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).

- C. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429/B 429M.
- D. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.
- E. Steel Reinforcement:
 - 1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 - 2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
 - 3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.
 - 4. Primer: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
 - 1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
 - 2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
- B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil (0.762-mm) thickness per coat.

2.9 FABRICATION

- A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.
- B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
 - 1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
 - 2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
 - 3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
 - 4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
 - 5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from exterior.
 - 6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
- D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.
- E. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.
 - 1. Door Stops: Screw-applied or snap-in box type with minimum 3/4-inch(19-mm) depth.

2. At interior and exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.
- F. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.
1. At pairs of exterior doors, provide sliding-type weather stripping retained in adjustable strip and mortised into door edge.
 2. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.
- G. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.
- H. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.10 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.04 mm). Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.
- B. Color: White

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. Do not install damaged components.
 3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
 4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
 5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
 6. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal Protection:
1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or by installing nonconductive spacers.
 2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.
- C. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed, as specified in Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants," to produce weathertight installation.
- D. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.

- E. Install operable units level and plumb, securely anchored, and without distortion. Adjust weather-stripping contact and hardware movement to produce proper operation.
- F. Install glazing as specified in Section 08 8000 "Glazing."
- G. Entrance Doors: Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.
 - 1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
 - 2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.
- H. Erection Tolerances: Install aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to comply with the following maximum tolerances:
 - 1. Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3.2 mm in 3 m); 1/4 inch in 40 feet (6.35 mm in 12.2 m).
 - 2. Level: 1/8 inch in 20 feet (3.2 mm in 6 m); 1/4 inch in 40 feet (6.35 mm in 12.2 m).
 - 3. Alignment:
 - a. Where surfaces abut in line or are separated by reveal or protruding element up to 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
 - b. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element from 1/2 to 1 inch (12.7 to 25.4 mm) wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).
 - c. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element of 1 inch (25.4 mm) wide or more, limit offset from true alignment to 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 - 4. Location: Limit variation from plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3.2 mm in 3.6 m); 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) over total length.

END OF SECTION 08 4113

SECTION 08 7100 – DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:
 - 1. Swinging doors.
- B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
 - 1. Mechanical door hardware.
 - 2. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames".
- D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
 - 1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
 - 2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
 - 3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
 - 4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
 - 5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
 - 6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
 - 7. Michigan Building Code, Local Amendments.
- E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards:
 - 1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series
 - 2. UL10C – Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.

- B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
 2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
 3. Content: Include the following information:
 - a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
 - b. Manufacturer of each item.
 - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
 - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - h. Warranty information for each product.
 4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Informational Submittals:
1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- D. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Submittals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.

- B. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.
- E. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.
- F. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 - 2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
 - 3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.
- C. Standard Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Special Warranty Periods:
 - 1. Ten years for mortise locks and latches.
 - 2. Twenty five years for manual surface door closer bodies.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.
- B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

2.2 HANGING DEVICES

- A. Continuous Geared Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.26 Grade 1-600 certified continuous geared hinge. with minimum 0.120-inch thick extruded 6060 T6 aluminum alloy hinge leaves and a minimum overall width of 4 inches. Hinges are non-handed, reversible and fabricated to template screw locations. Factory trim hinges to suit door height and prepare for electrical cut-outs.
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. McKinney Products (MK).
 - b. Pemko Manufacturing (PE).

2.3 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

- A. Door Push Plates and Pulls: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified door pushes and pulls of type and design specified in the Hardware Sets. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates.
 - 1. Push/Pull Plates: Minimum .050 inch thick, size as indicated in hardware sets, with beveled edges, secured with exposed screws unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as indicated in Hardware Sets.
 - 3. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).
 - b. Or Equal.

2.4 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

- A. Mortise Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1 certified. Locksets are to be manufactured with a corrosion resistant steel case and be field-reversible for handing without disassembly of the lock body.
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) – 8200 Series.
 - b. Or Equal.

2.5 DOOR CLOSERS

- A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
 - 1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers including installation and adjusting information on inside of cover.

2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.
 3. Cycle Testing: Provide closers which have surpassed 15 million cycles in a test witnessed and verified by UL.
 4. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the physically handicapped, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.
 5. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.
 6. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.
 7. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.
- B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control. Provide non-handed units standard.
1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 351 Series.
 - b. Or Equal.

2.6 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

A. Door Protective Trim

1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.

Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1" LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.
2. Where plates are applied to fire rated doors with the top of the plate more than 16" above the bottom of the door, provide plates complying with NFPA 80. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements for size and applications.

3. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:
 - a. Stainless Steel: 300 grade, 050-inch thick.
4. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes.
5. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).
 - b. Or Equal.

2.7 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
- B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 certified door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.
 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).
 - b. Or Equal.

2.8 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

- A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.
- B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.
 1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.
- C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.
 1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NPFA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

- D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.
- E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
- F. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Pemko Manufacturing (PE).
 - 2. Or Equal.

2.9 FABRICATION

- A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.10 FINISHES

- A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.
- B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware
- C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.

1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.
- B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:
 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
 2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
 3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
 4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.
- C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
- D. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- E. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Inspection: Supplier will perform a final inspection of installed door hardware and state in report whether work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.

- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.7 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

- 1. MK - McKinney
- 2. PE - Pemko
- 3. SA - Sargent
- 4. RO - Rockwood

Hardware Schedule

Set: 1.0

Doors: 100

Description: Exterior to Elevator Penthouse

| | | | |
|--------------------|--|-------|----|
| 1 Continuous Hinge | CFM-HD1 | | PE |
| 1 Passage | 11 Line F75 L Lever | US26D | SA |
| 1 Door Closer | 351 CPS | EN | SA |
| 1 Threshold | 279x292AFGPK MSES25SS | | PE |
| 1 Rain Guard | 346C TKSP8 | | PE |
| 1 Weatherstrip | - integral within construction of thermal broken frame | | 00 |
| 1 Door Bottom | 216BDCFG TKSP8 | | PE |

END SECTION 08 7100

SECTION 09 9113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on exterior substrates.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches(200 mm) square.
 - 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with EPA requirements for lead-based paint activities and renovation for portions of the building built prior to 1978.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Certified by EPA to conduct lead-based paint activities and renovation.
- C. MPI Standards:
 - 1. Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List."
 - 2. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" for products and paint systems indicated.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F(7 deg C).
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F(10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F(3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Quantity: Furnish an additional 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal.(3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 PRIMERS/SEALERS

- A. Bonding Primer (Water Based):

2.3 METAL PRIMERS

- A. Exterior Ferrous-Metal Primer: Factory-formulated rust-inhibitive metal primer for exterior application.
 - 1. Benjamin Moore; Moore's IMC Alkyd Metal Primer No. M06: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils(0.051 mm).
 - 2. Coronado; 35-147 Rust Scat Alkyd Metal Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils(0.051 mm).
 - 3. Graham; 471-00 Aqua Borne Ceramic Interior/Exterior Lo Sheen Primer & Finish. Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils(0.051 mm).
 - 4. Pittsburgh Paints; 90-712 Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Primer Finish DTM Industrial Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 3.0 mils(0.076 mm).

5. P & L; Suprime 3 Interior/Exterior Latex Metal Primer Z/F1003. Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils(0.051 mm).
 6. Sherwin-Williams; Kem Kromik Universal Metal Primer B50NZ6/B50WZ1: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 3.0 mils(0.076 mm).
- B. Exterior Galvanized Metal Primer: Factory-formulated galvanized metal primer for exterior application.
1. Benjamin Moore; Moore's IMC Acrylic Metal Primer No. M04: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils(0.051 mm).
 2. Coronado; 36-11 Rust Scat Latex Metal Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.4 mils(0.036 mm).
 3. Graham; 471-00 Aqua Borne Ceramic Interior/Exterior Lo Sheen Primer & Finish. Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils(0.051 mm).
 4. Pittsburgh Paints; 90-709 Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Primer/Finish DTM Industrial Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 3.0 mils(0.076 mm).
 5. P & L; Suprime 3 Interior/Exterior Latex Metal Primer Z/F1003. Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils(0.051 mm).
 6. Sherwin-Williams; primer not required over this substrate.

2.4 EXTERIOR LATEX PAINTS

- A. Exterior Semigloss Acrylic Enamel: Factory-formulated semigloss waterborne acrylic-latex enamel for exterior application.
1. Benjamin Moore; Moorcraft Super Spec Latex House & Trim Paint No. 170: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.1 mils(0.028 mm).
 2. Coronado; 12-Line Supreme Acrylic Semi-Gloss: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils(0.038 mm).
 3. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-900 Series SpeedHide Exterior House & Trim Semi-Gloss Acrylic Latex Paint: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils(0.038 mm).
 4. P & L; Pro-Hide Gold Exterior Latex Semi-Gloss House and Trim Finish 100% Acrylic Z/F8600. Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.3 mils(0.033 mm).
 5. Sherwin-Williams; A-100 Latex Gloss A8 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.3 mils(0.033 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- C. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
 1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION AND APPLICATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
 - 2. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Paint all new surfaces except where these Specifications indicate that the surface or material is not to be painted, is factory painted, or is to remain natural.
 - 1. Existing Buildings: Paint existing surfaces as indicated on Drawings. Paint items that are on an existing surface to be painted, to match the painted surface unless indicated otherwise.
- E. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
 - 3. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
 - 4. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- F. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- G. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when paints are being applied:

1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials being used. Samples of material delivered to Project site will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance of paint materials with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying-paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

3.4 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Steel Substrates:

1. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: Two finish coats over a rust-inhibitive primer.
 - a. Primer: Exterior ferrous-metal primer.
 - b. Finish Coats: Exterior semigloss acrylic enamel.

B. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: Two finish coats over a galvanized metal primer.
 - a. Primer: Exterior galvanized metal primer.
 - b. Finish Coats: Exterior semigloss acrylic enamel.

END OF SECTION 09 9113

This page intentionally left blank.



ATTACHMENT B

PLANS

Building 5 Masonry Restoration

Bid Reference #: 91051-010.0

KALAMAZOO WATER RECLAMATION BUILDING 5 MASONRY RESTORATION

CITY OF KALAMAZOO Kalamazoo, Michigan CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

DESIGN TEAM

ARCHITECT/ENGINEER

TowerPinkster
Architecture · Engineering · Interiors

242 E. KALAMAZOO AVE, SUITE 100
KALAMAZOO, MICHIGAN 49007
PHONE: 269.343.6133
FAX: 269.343.6633

4 EAST FULTON STREET, SUITE 200
GRAND RAPIDS, MICHIGAN 49503
PHONE: 616.456.9944
FAX: 616.456.5936

REFERENCED CODES

BUILDING: 2015 MICHIGAN BUILDING CODE AND 2012 NFPA 101 LIFE SAFETY CODE
ENERGY: 2015 MICHIGAN ENERGY CODE
PLUMBING: 2015 MICHIGAN PLUMBING CODE
MECHANICAL: 2015 MICHIGAN MECHANICAL CODE
FUEL GAS: (IFGC) 2015 INTERNATIONAL FUEL GAS CODE
ELECTRICAL: 2017 NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE WITH MICHIGAN AMENDMENTS
BARRIER-FREE: 2015 MICHIGAN BUILDING CODE AND 2009 ICC & C A117.1
USE GROUP: B
CONSTRUCTION TYPE: IIB
AUTOMATIC SPRINKLERS: NONE

PROJECT AREA

TOTAL FINISHED PROJECT: 000,000 SQ. FT.

DRAWING INDEX

GENERAL
G 001 COVER SHEET
G 002 TYPICAL SYMBOLS & GENERAL NOTES

ARCHITECTURAL
A 301 EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS - NORTH
A 302.1 EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS - EAST PART 1
A 302.2 EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS - EAST PART 2
A 303.1 EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS - SOUTH PART 1
A 303.2 EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS - SOUTH PART 2
A 304.1 EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS - WEST PART 1
A 304.2 EXTERIOR ELEVATION - WEST PART 2
A 321 WALL SECTIONS

CAMPUS MAP



CITY OF KALAMAZOO
1415 HARRISON STREET
BUILDING NO. 5
KALAMAZOO, MI 49007

TowerPinkster
Architecture · Engineering · Interiors

SHEET TITLE
COVER SHEET

SHEET NUMBER
G 001
20127.00

DATE
AUGUST 06, 2021

OWNER
CITY OF KALAMAZOO

Kalamazoo, Michigan

PROJECT TITLE
KALAMAZOO WATER RECLAMATION
BUILDING 5 MASONRY RESTORATION

ISSUED FOR
DATE

TowerPinkster
Architecture · Engineering · Interiors
242 East Kalamazoo Avenue, Suite 100
Kalamazoo, Michigan 49007
Phone: 269.343.6133
Fax: 269.343.6633
towerpinkster.com
© 2021 ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

GENERAL DEMOLITION NOTES

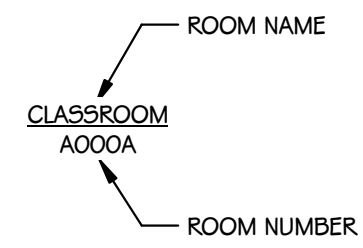
1. CONTRACTORS ARE REQUIRED TO INSPECT/REVIEW THE EXISTING BUILDING PRIOR TO RELATED DEMOLITION WORK. UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE, REMOVAL OF ANY WALL, FLOOR OR CEILING INCLUDES ALL GENERAL MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL ITEMS WHICH ARE A PART OF, OR ATTACHED TO IT.
2. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL EXISTING JOB SITE CONDITIONS AND DIMENSIONS AND BE RESPONSIBLE FOR THE SAME. ADVISE CONSTRUCTION MANAGER OF ANY AND ALL DISCREPANCIES.
3. PATCH FLOORS, WALLS AND CEILINGS DAMAGED DURING CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION AS REQUIRED. FINISH TO MATCH EXISTING.
4. ACCOMMODATE NEW CONSTRUCTION IF NOT INDICATED.
5. PROTECT ALL EXISTING FINISHES THROUGHOUT PROJECT.
6. REFER TO DEMOLITION ELEVATIONS, SECTIONS AND DETAILS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
7. REFER TO STRUCTURAL, MECHANICAL, PLUMBING AND ELECTRICAL PLANS FOR ADDITIONAL DEMOLITION NOTES.

GENERAL NOTES - ARCHITECTURAL

1. THE OWNER RESERVES THE RIGHT TO REMOVE ANY ITEM FROM THE PROJECT PRIOR TO COMMENCEMENT OF CONTRACTED DEMOLITION WORK.
2. ALL EXISTING CONDITIONS SHOULD BE FIELD VERIFIED BEFORE WORK BEGINS.
3. DIMENSIONS GIVEN ARE ACTUAL AND ARE TO THE FACE OF MASONRY UNITS OR TO THE FACE OF STUD FRAMING, UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
4. DETAILS SHOWN ILLUSTRATE DESIGN INTENT, NOT ALL POSSIBLE CONDITIONS. FOR CONDITIONS NOT SHOWN, USE DETAILS CLOSEST TO CONDITION IN QUESTION.
5. WITHIN BUILDING INTERIOR PROVIDE BULLNOSE BLOCK IN CMU WALL ASSEMBLIES AT ALL EXPOSED OUTSIDE CORNERS, INCLUDING WINDOW AND DOOR JAMBS, UNLESS NOTED OR DETAILED OTHERWISE. PROVIDE SQUARE OUTSIDE CORNERS AT ALL LOCATIONS FINISHED WITH WALL TILE. REFER TO FINISH PLANS (A600 SHEETS) FOR LOCATIONS.
6. TOOTH-IN MASONRY AT NEW OPENINGS IN EXISTING WALLS.
7. TOOTH-IN NEW MASONRY INFILL INTO EXISTING OPENINGS AT ALL BULLNOSE BLOCK LOCATIONS.
8. FIRESTOP ALL INTERCONNECTIONS BETWEEN VERTICAL AND HORIZONTAL SPACES AND CONCEALED WALL SPACES AT CEILING, FLOOR AND ROOF LEVELS.
9. FIRESEAL ALL PENETRATIONS, SUCH AS, PIPES, DUCTS, CONDUITS, ETC. THROUGH FIRE AND/OR SMOKE RATED ASSEMBLIES.
10. FOR CONTROL JOINT (C.J.) LOCATIONS REFER TO EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS AND/OR FLOOR PLANS.
11. PAINT ALL ELECTRICAL PANEL COVERS AND ACCESS PANELS TO MATCH ADJACENT FINISHES. USING OIL-BASED PAINT, NOT LATEX WALL PAINT.
12. PROVIDE WOOD BLOCKING IN WALLS THAT REQUIRE WALL MOUNTED EQUIPMENT OR ACCESSORIES. COORDINATE WITH EQUIPMENT OR ACCESSORY MANUFACTURER.
13. PROVIDE ALL ASSOCIATED CURBS FOR ROOF TOP EQUIPMENT AND MECHANICAL ROOF TOP UNITS. LARGE VOIDS BELOW THE AIR HANDLING UNITS SHALL BE FILLED WITH INSULATION AS SPECIFIED FOR NOISE CONTROL.
14. ALL EXISTING ROOF TOP PENETRATIONS BEING REMOVED REQUIRE ROOF PATCHING TO MATCH EXISTING ADJACENT.

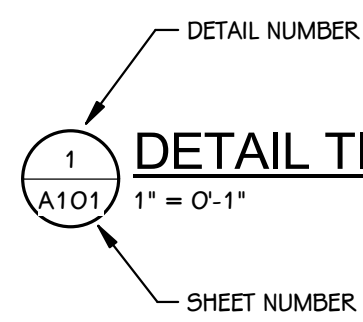
TYPICAL SYMBOLS & REFERENCES

ROOM IDENTIFICATION TAG

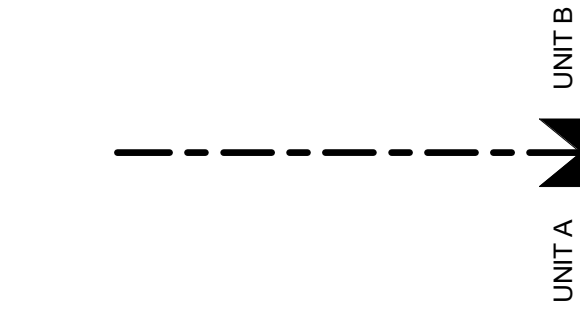


NOTE:
ROOM NAMES AND NUMBERS ON PLANS ARE FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES ONLY. COORDINATE WITH OWNER REGARDING PROPOSED NUMBERS FOR ALL SIGNAGE, SCHEDULE AND PANEL DESIGNATIONS.

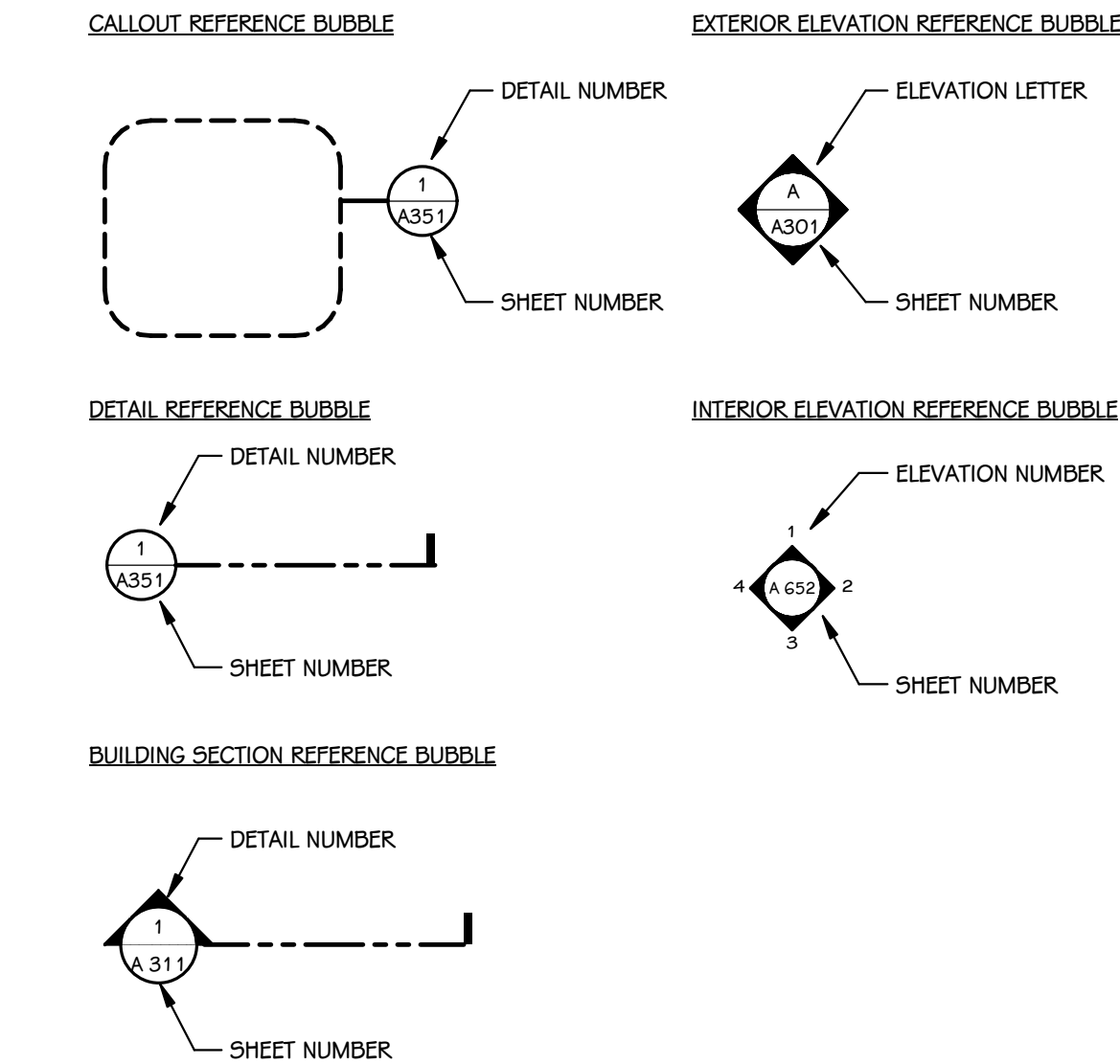
DETAIL TITLE



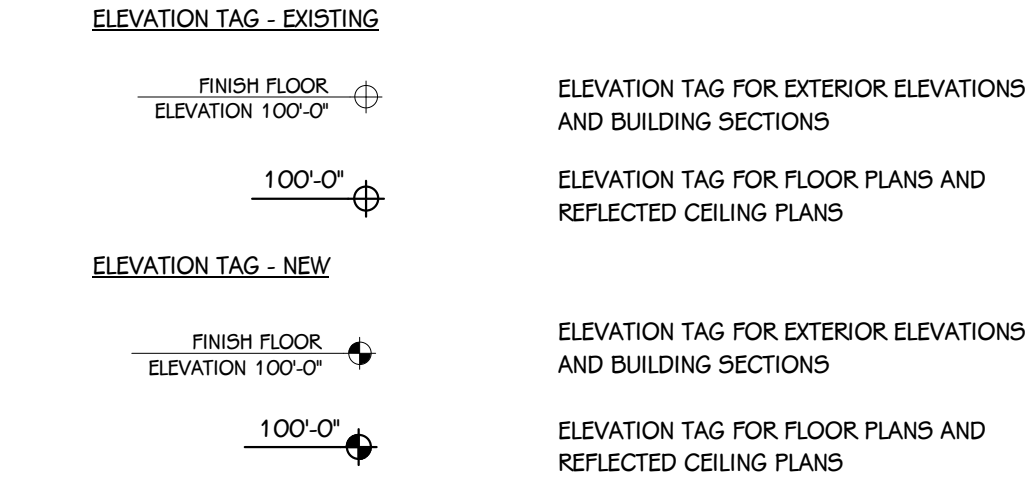
UNIT MATCHLINES



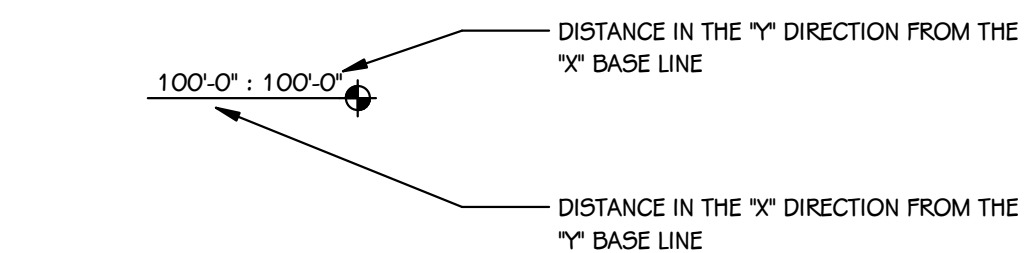
TYPICAL NOTATION SYMBOLS



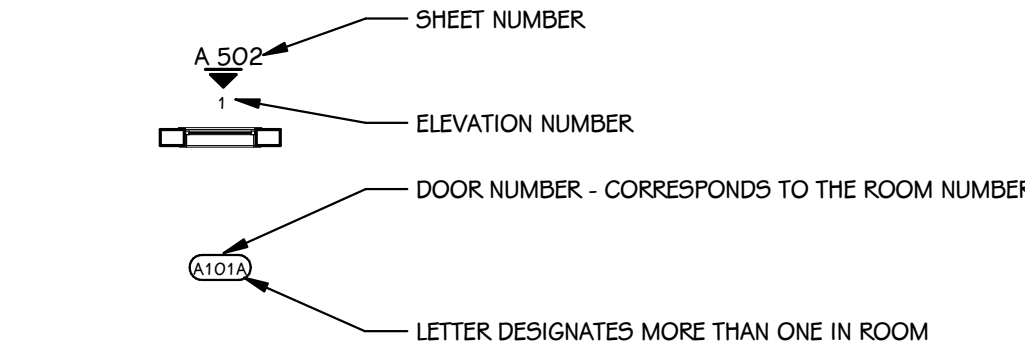
ELEVATION AND SECTION REFERENCE TOOLS



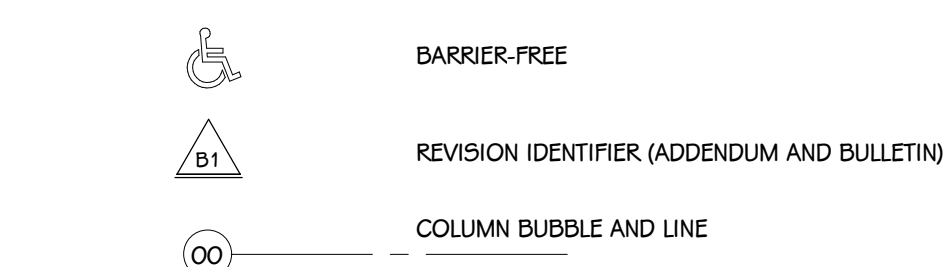
WORKING POINT LAYOUT TAG



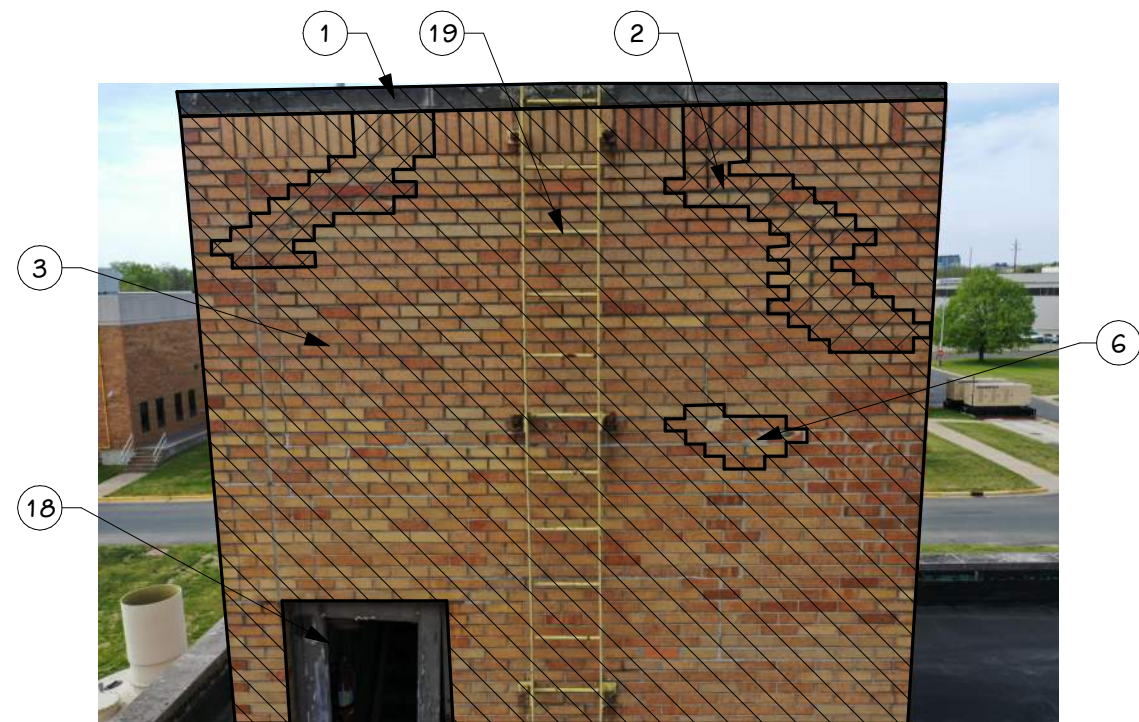
BORROWED LIGHT AND DOOR IDENTIFICATION



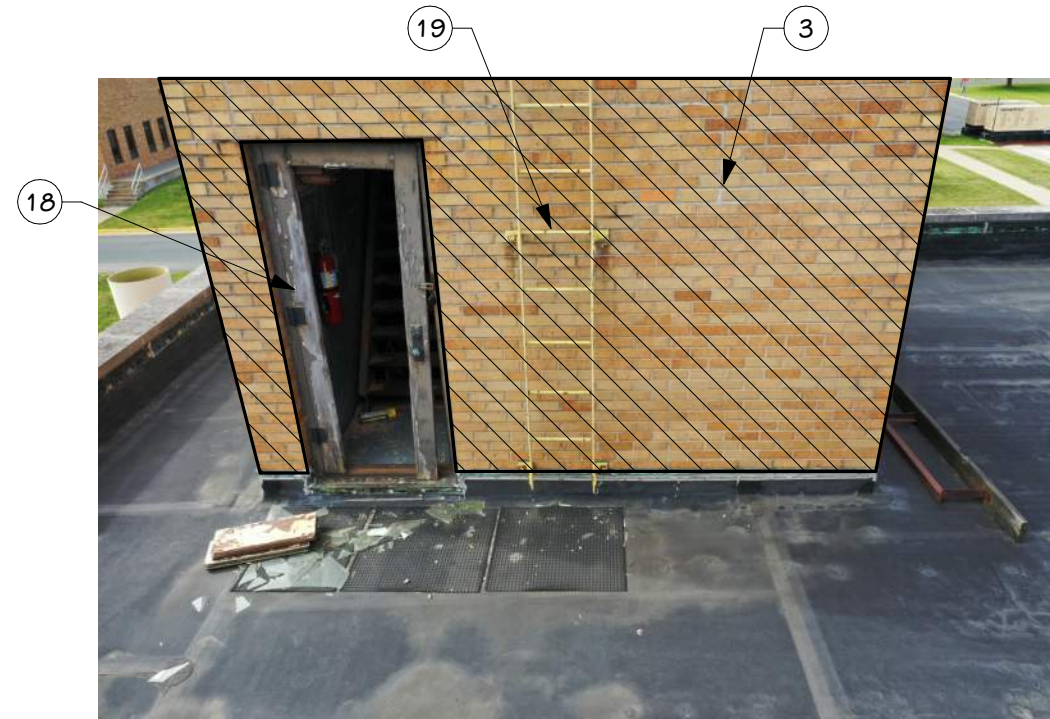
SYMBOLS



ZONE 6.1

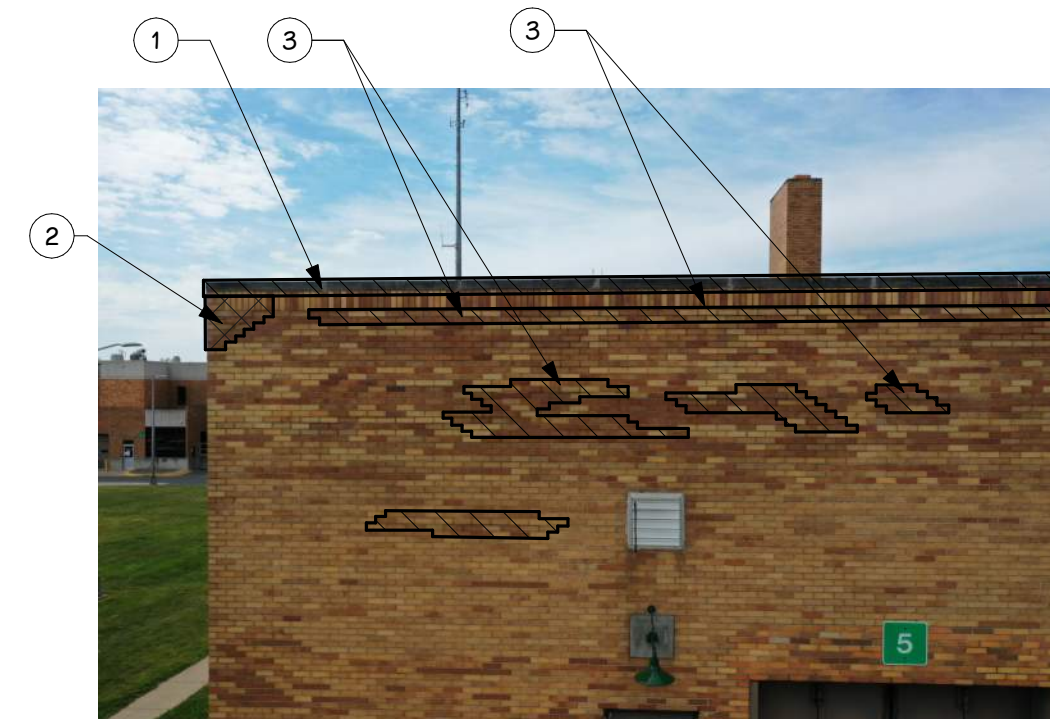


ZONE 6.1 ELEVATOR TOWER TOP

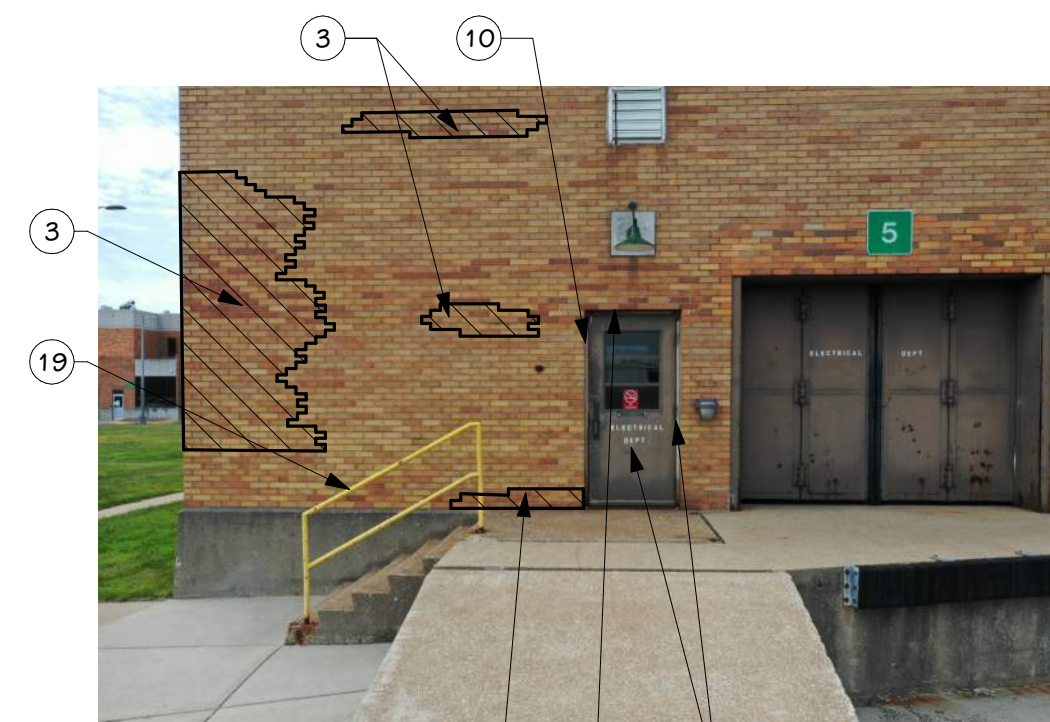


ZONE 6.1 ELEVATOR TOWER BOTTOM

ZONE 6

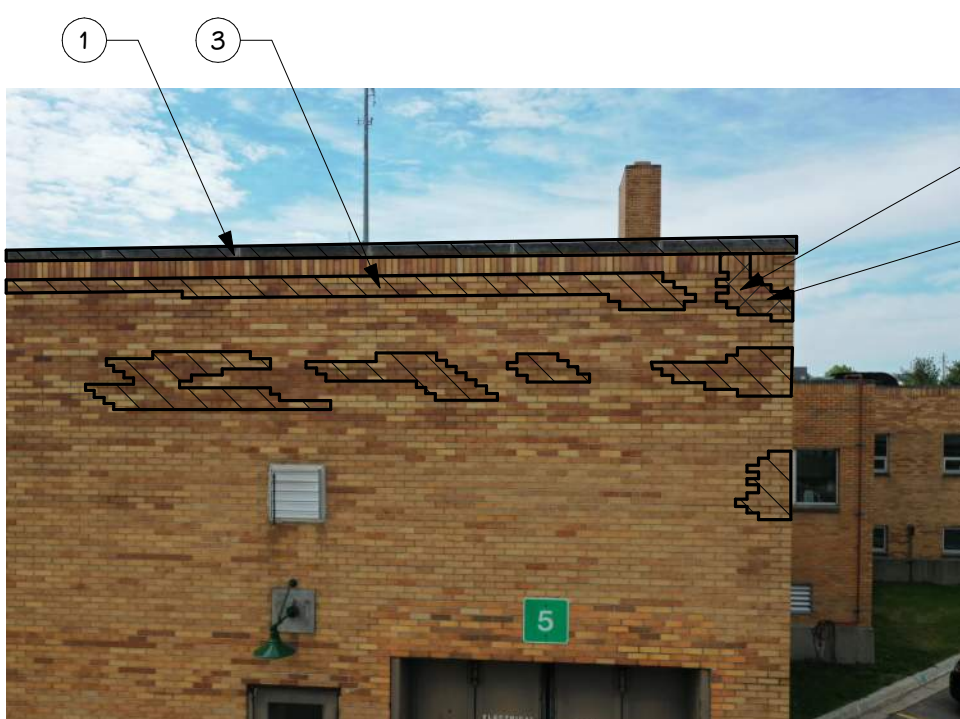


ZONE 6B

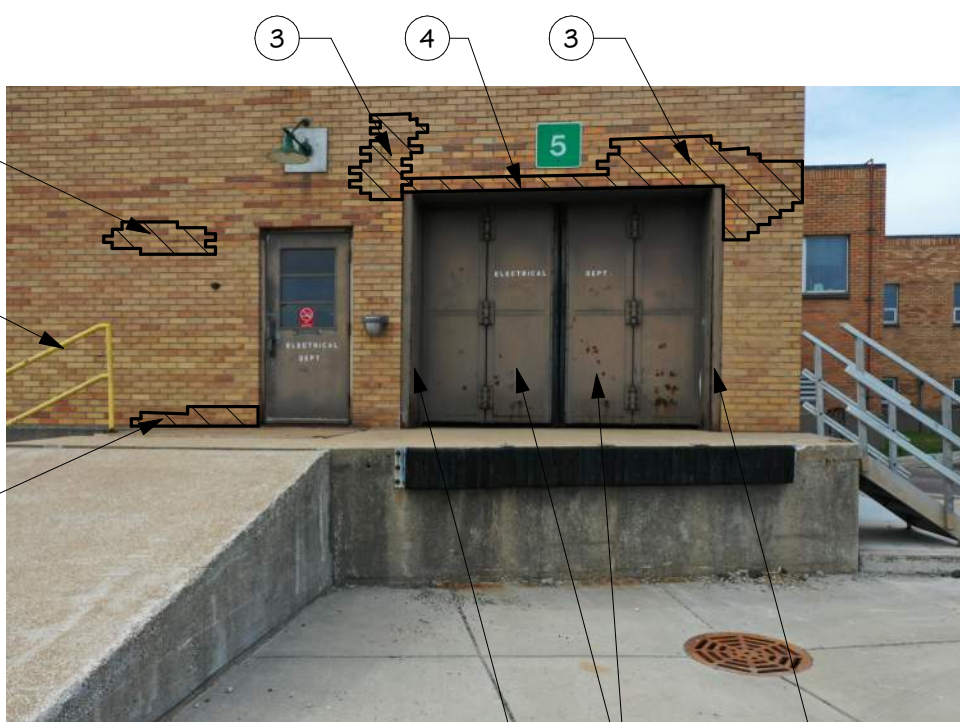


ZONE 6A

ZONE 5

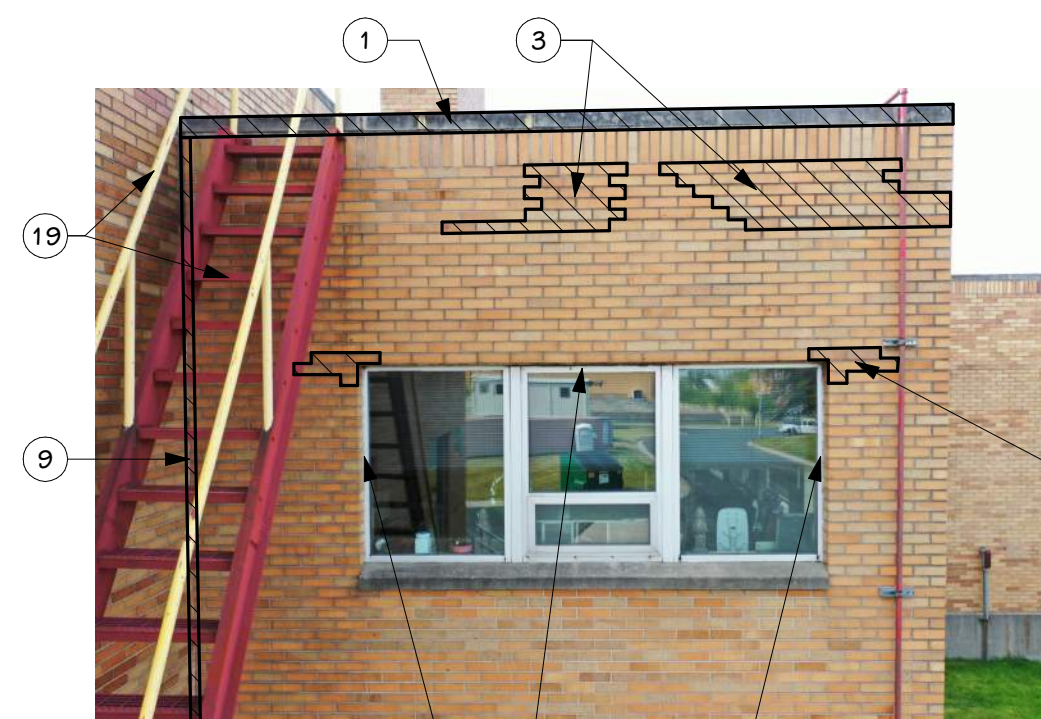


ZONE 5B

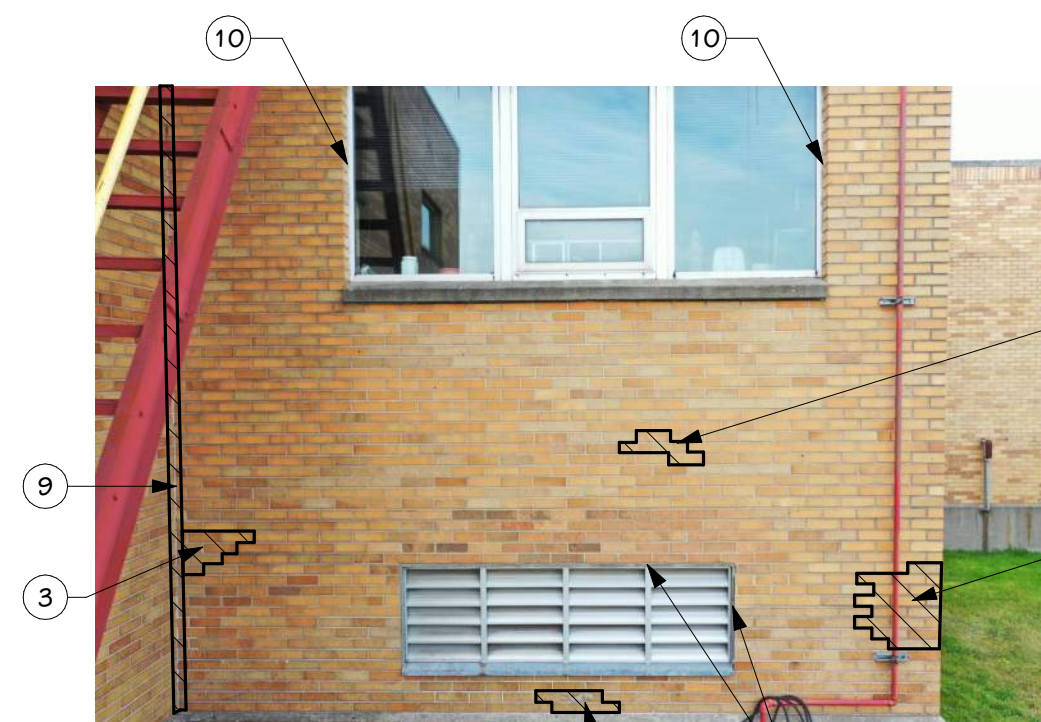


ZONE 5A

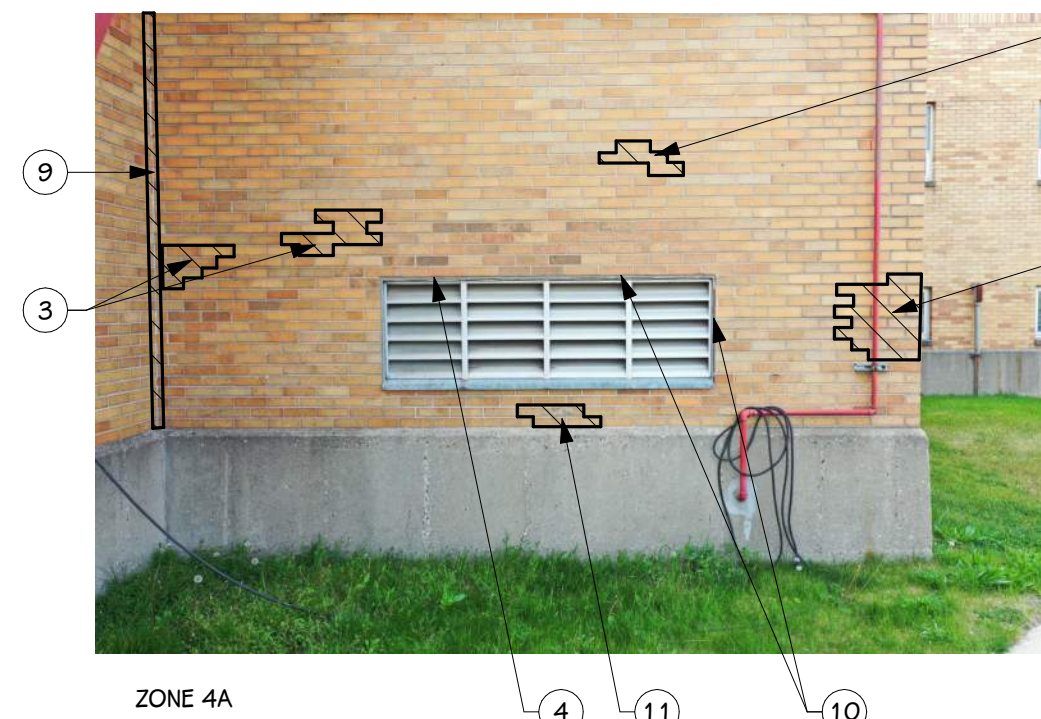
ZONE 4



ZONE 4C

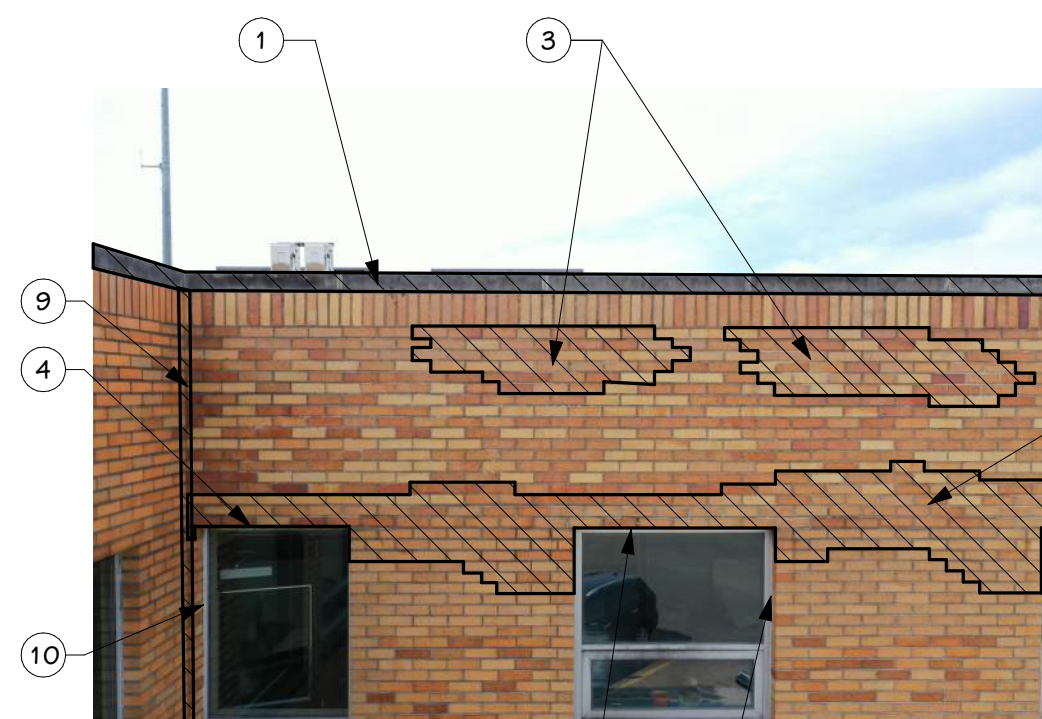


ZONE 4B

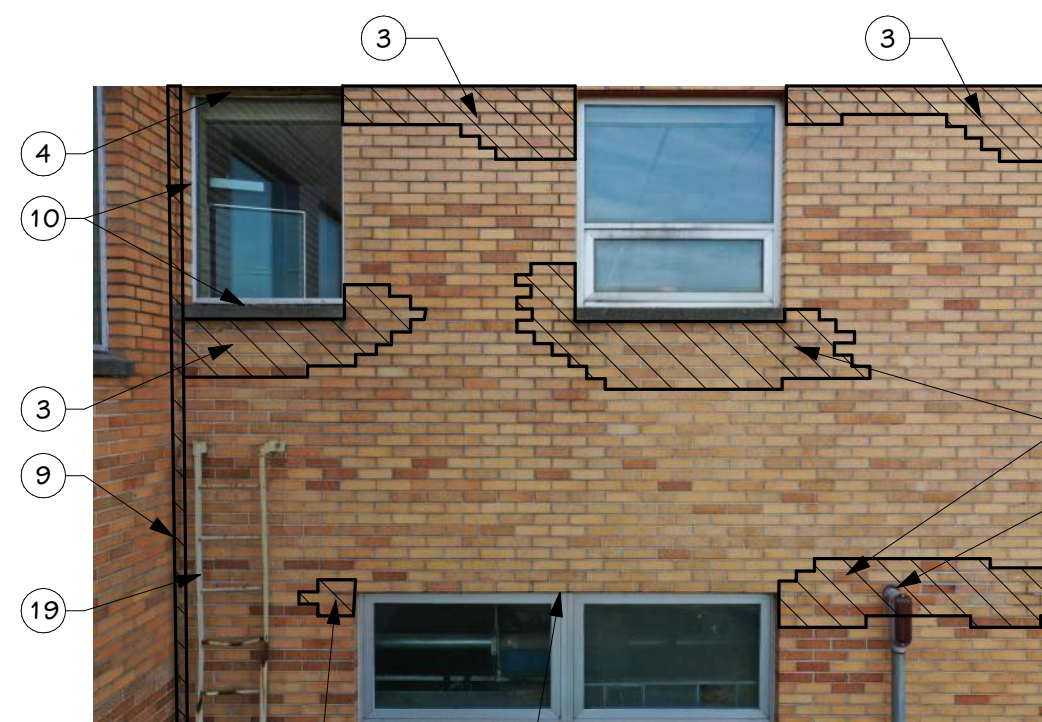


ZONE 4A

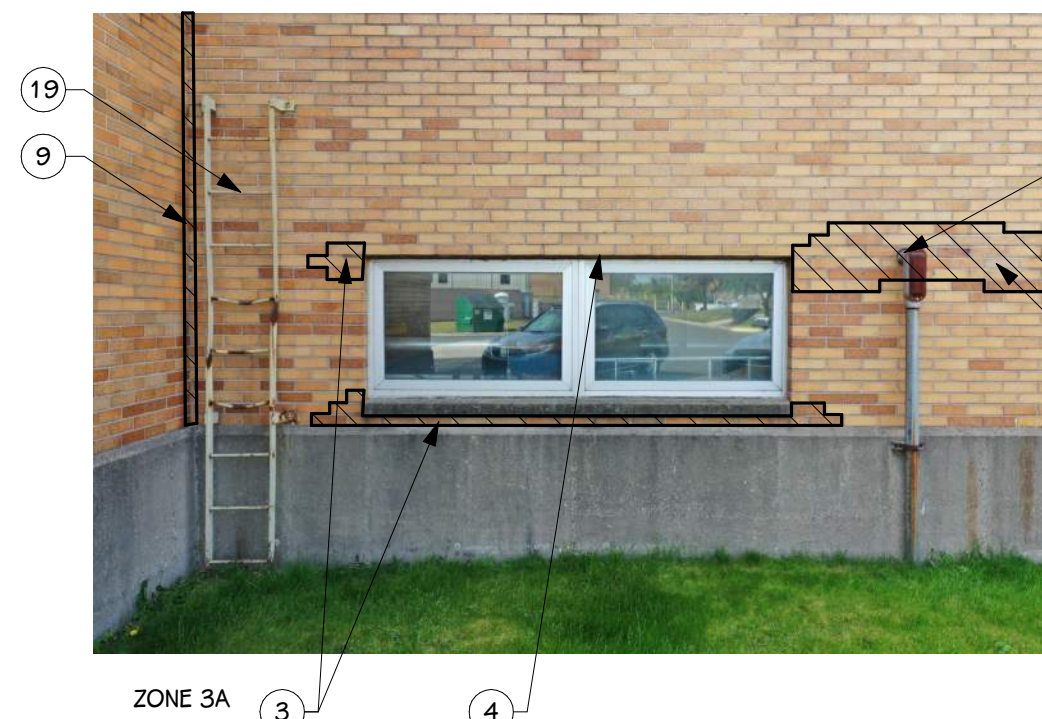
ZONE 3



ZONE 3C

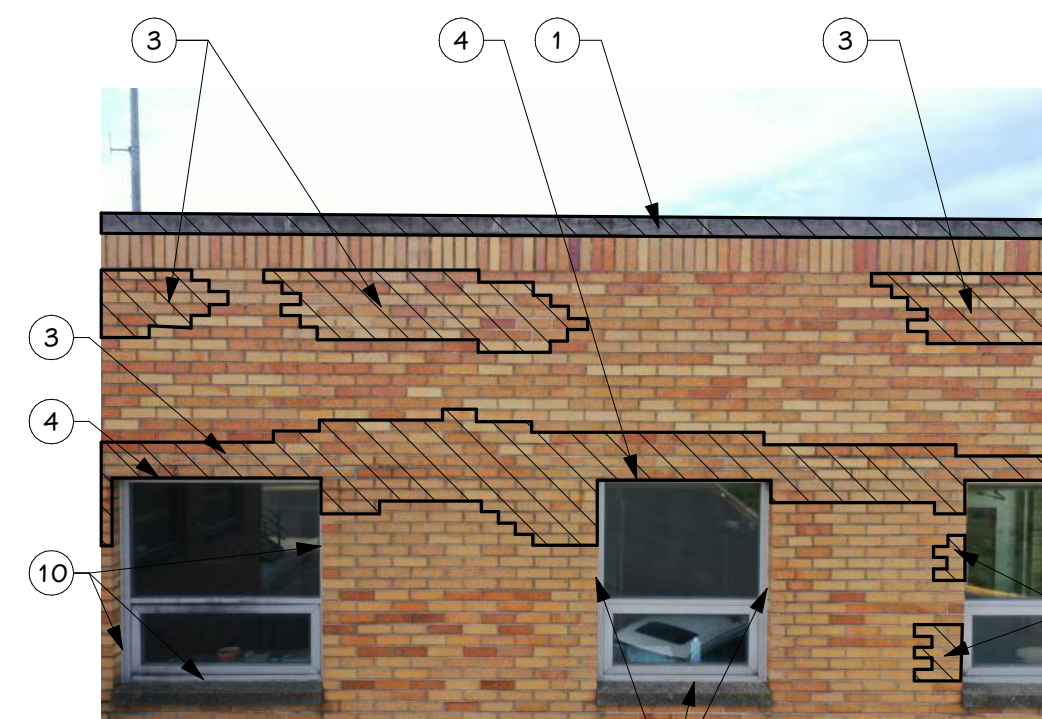


ZONE 3B

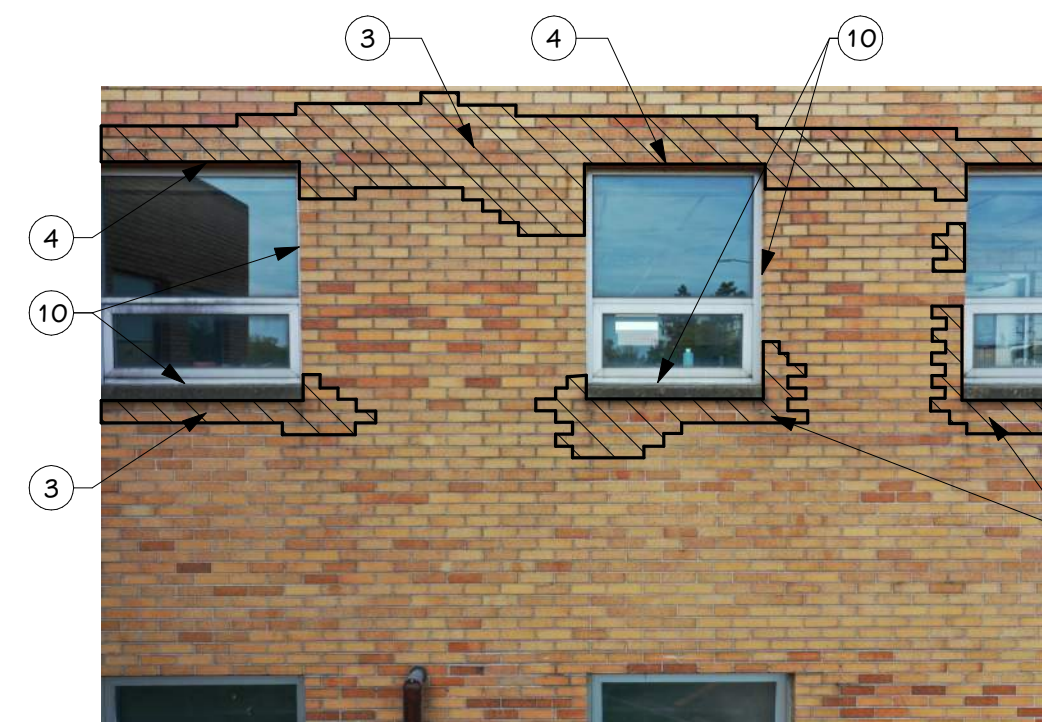


ZONE 3A

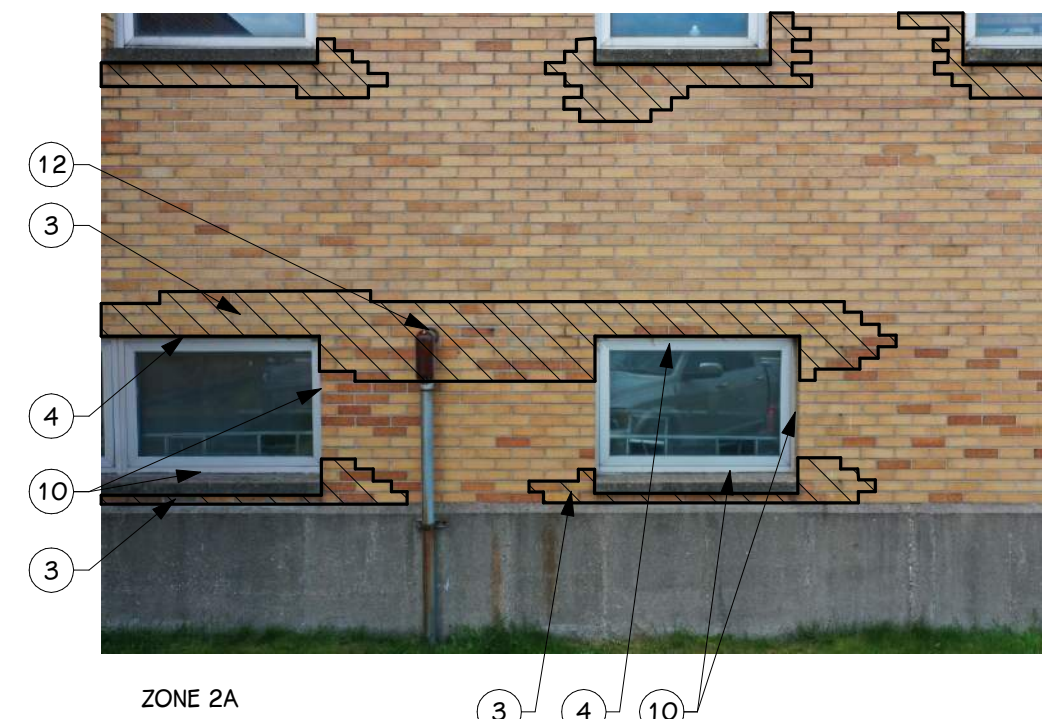
ZONE 2



ZONE 2C

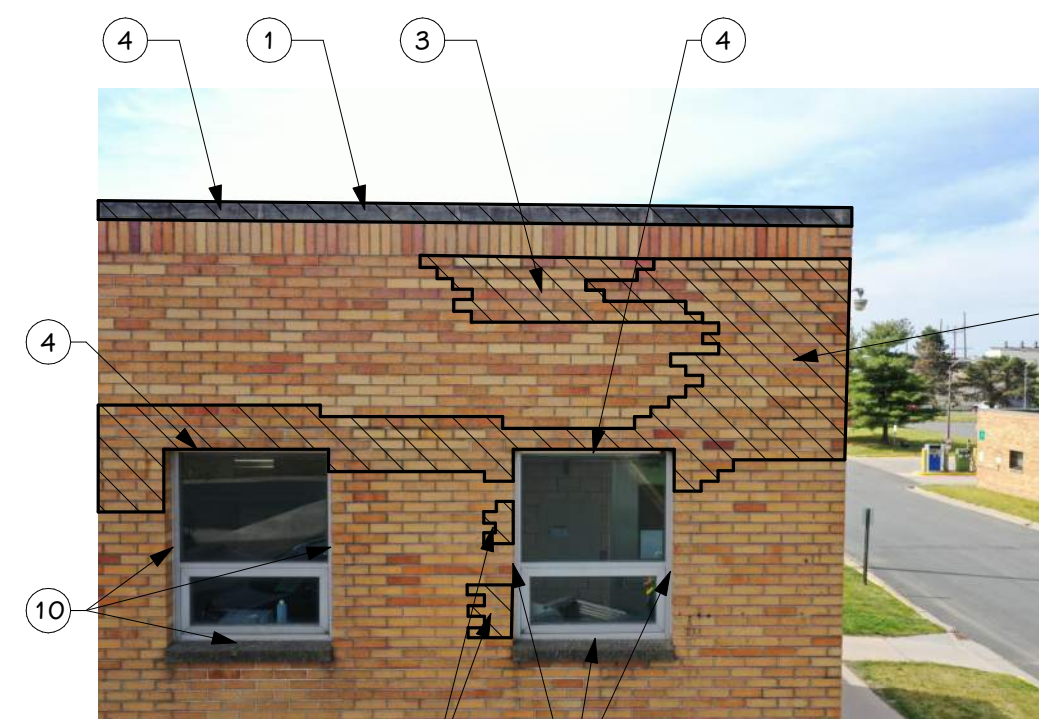


ZONE 2B

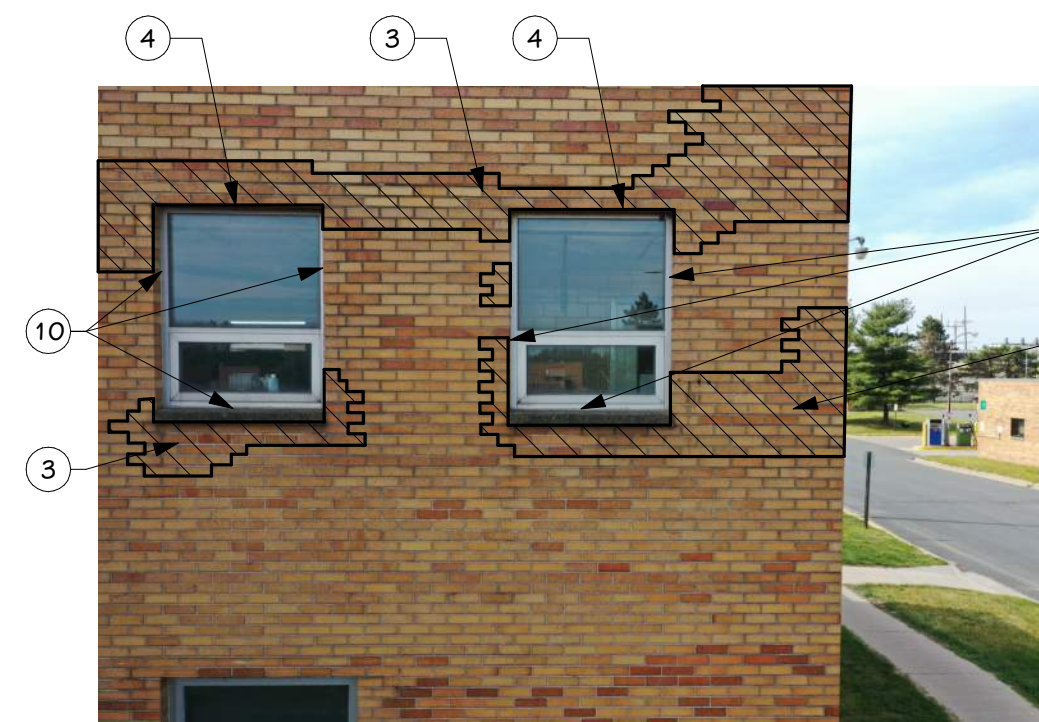


ZONE 2A

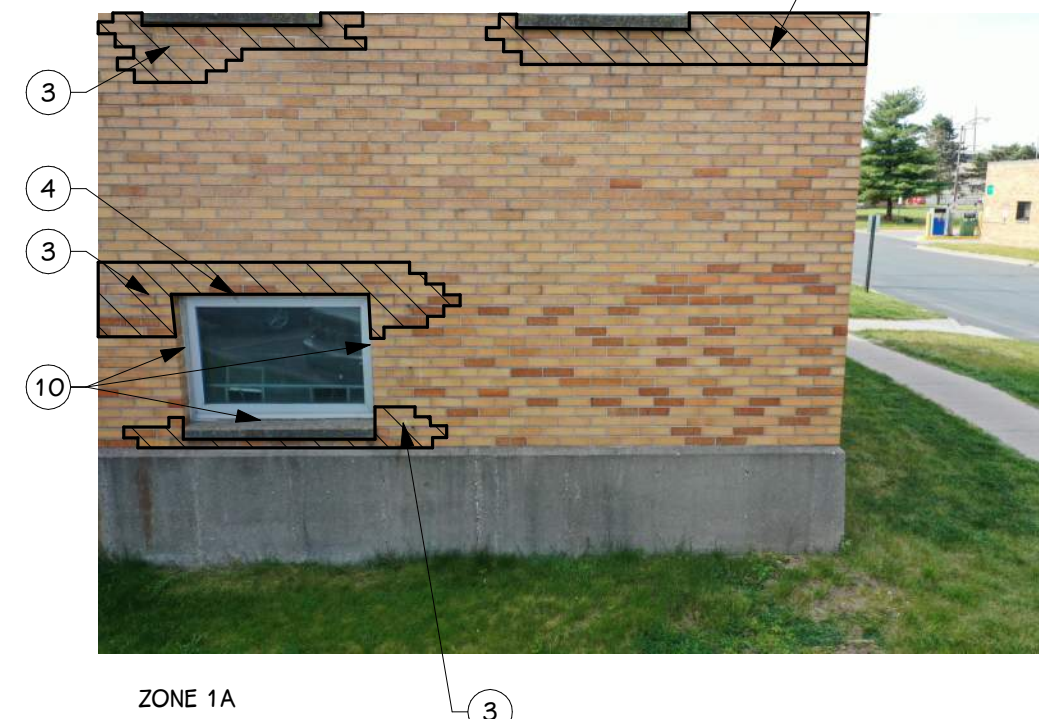
ZONE 1



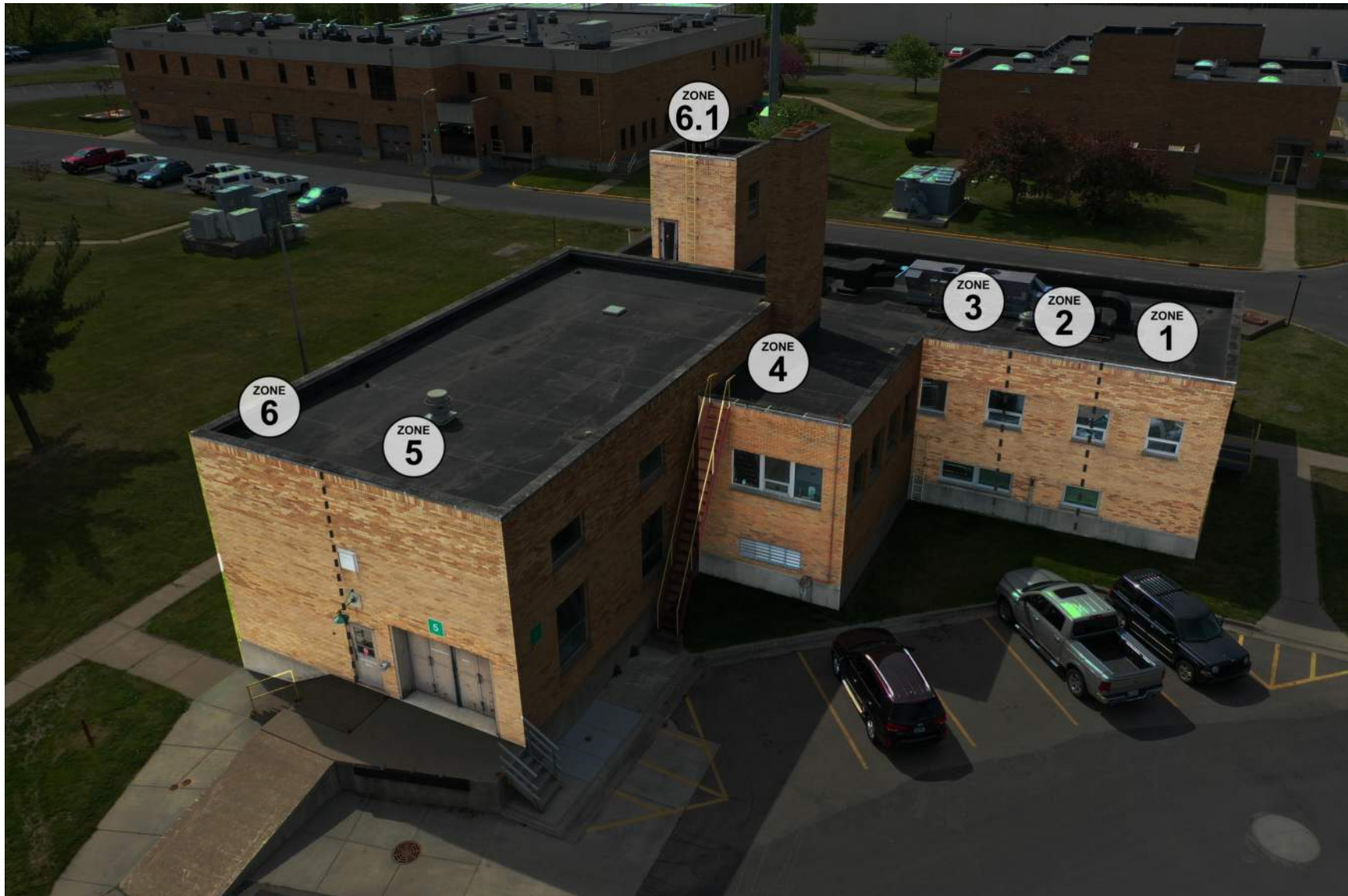
ZONE 1C



ZONE 1B



ZONE 1A



EXTERIOR ELEVATION ZONES - NORTH

KEYED NOTES - EXTERIOR ELEVATION

- 1 PROVIDE NEW PREFINISHED METAL PARAPET CAP. SEE DETAILS 1 AND 2 ON SHEET A 321 FOR MORE INFORMATION. SUBMIT COLORS FOR OWNER/ARCHITECT REVIEW AND SELECTION
- 2 CRACK LOCATION - RAKE OUT MORTAR IN CRACK JOINT AND REPOINT
- 3 REPOINT BRICK - DEPTH SHOULD BE THREE TIMES WIDTH OF JOINT. NEW MORTAR TO MATCH EXISTING IN COLOR, TEXTURE, AND STRENGTH AFTER CLEANING.
- 4 CLEAN AND REMOVE PAINT / RUST FROM STEEL UNITS. FINISH WITH 2-COAT PROCESS WITH COLD GALVANIZING PAINT AND TOP COAT OF FLAT PAINT. COLOR TO BE SELECTED BY OWNER AND ARCHITECT.
- 5 CLEAN, PREP AND PAINT EXISTING DOOR AND FRAME. COLOR TO BE SELECTED BY OWNER AND ARCHITECT.
- 6 DAMAGED BRICK LOCATION. REPLACE DAMAGED BRICK W/ SALVAGED BRICK IF POSSIBLE OR REPLACE W/ NEW TO MATCH EXISTING.
- 7 PREP AND PAINT EXISTING DOOR. COLOR TO BE SELECTED BY OWNER / ARCHITECT.
- 8 CLEAN EXISTING STEEL PLATE JAMB. PROVIDE NEW PAINTED 1/4" STEEL PLATES TO COVER EXISTING STEEL JAMBS. WELD TO EXISTING STEEL PLATE AND PROVIDE SEALANT AT BASE WHERE JAMB MEETS CONCRETE. PAINT COLOR TO BE SELECTED BY OWNER / ARCHITECT.
- 9 REMOVE EXISTING GROUT AT CORNER JOINT AND REPLACE WITH CONTINUOUS SEALANT.
- 10 REMOVE PERIMETER CAULKING AT WINDOW / DOOR / LOUVER. PREP SURFACE AND APPLY NEW NEUTRAL CURE SILICON SEALANT.
- 11 REMOVE EXCESS GROUT FROM FACE OF BRICK MASONRY
- 12 REMOVE EXISTING SEALANT AT CONDUIT PENETRATION, PREP AND APPLY NEW NEUTRAL CURE SILICON SEALANT.
- 13 REMOVE EXISTING EXPANSION JOINT GROUT. PREP JOINT AND APPLY NEW NEUTRAL CURE SILICON SEALANT.
- 14 REMOVE CRACKED LIMESTONE PIECES, CLEAN EXPOSED STEEL ANCHORS WHERE APPLICABLE, AND APPLY PROTECTIVE COATING. REMOVE OPEN MORTAR JOINTS IN THE STONWORK AND REPLACE WITH NEUTRAL CURE SILICON SEALANT WITH SANDED SURFACE. PATCH LIMESTONE TO MATCH EXISTING.
- 15 SEAL CRACK IN LIMESTONE
- 16 REMOVE LOOSE CONCRETE. CLEAN ANY EXPOSED STEEL AND PATCH WITH CONCRETE TO MATCH EXISTING.
- 17 REMOVE EXISTING MORTAR AT LIMESTONE SILL AND PREP JOINT AND APPLY NEW.
- 18 REMOVE EXISTING DOOR AND FRAME AND PREP OPENING FOR NEW. INSTALL NEW ALUMINUM DOOR AND FRAME. SEE DOOR SCHEDULE ON SHEET A 321 FOR MORE INFORMATION (DOOR 100 ELEVATOR MACHINE ROOM).
- 19 CLEAN AND REMOVE LOOSE PAINT FROM LADDER / STAIR. PREP FOR NEW PAINT AND PROVIDE NEW PAINT FINISH. COLOR TO BE YELLOW TO MATCH EXISTING.
- 20 REMOVE EXISTING CAULK AT LIMESTONE JOINT. PREP JOINT AND APPLY NEW CAULK. COLOR TO MATCH LIMESTONE.
- 21 PATCH EXISTING OPENING IN LIMESTONE.
- 22 REMOVE EXISTING METAL COUNTER FLASHING AND PROVIDE NEW CONTINUOUS COUNTER FLASHING WITH CONTINUOUS SEALANT. SEE DETAILS 3 AND 4 ON SHEET A 321.

PROJECT TITLE
KALAMAZOO WATER RECLAMATION
BUILDING 5 MASONRY RESTORATION

OWNER
CITY OF KALAMAZOO

Kalamazoo, Michigan

SHEET TITLE
EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS - NORTH

SHEET NUMBER
A 301
20127.00

DATE

AUGUST 06, 2021

ISSUED FOR

DATE

TowerPinkster
Architecture · Engineering · Interiors

242 East Kalamazoo Avenue, Suite 100
Kalamazoo, Michigan 49001
269.343.6333 fax
269.343.6193 phone
TOWERPINKSTER.COM
© 2021 ALL RIGHTS RESERVED



EXTERIOR ELEVATION ZONES - EAST

- KEYED NOTES - EXTERIOR ELEVATION
- 1

PROVIDE NEW PREFINISHED METAL PARAPET CAP. SEE DETAILS 1 AND 2 ON SHEET A 321 FOR MORE INFORMATION. SUBMIT COLORS FOR OWNER/ARCHITECT REVIEW AND SELECTION.
- 2

CRACK LOCATION - RAKE OUT MORTAR IN CRACK JOINT AND REPOINT.
- 3

REPOINT BRICK - DEPTH SHOULD BE THREE TIMES WIDTH OF JOINT. NEW MORTAR TO MATCH EXISTING IN COLOR, TEXTURE, AND STRENGTH AFTER CLEANING.
- 4

CLEAN AND REMOVE PAINT / RUST FROM STEEL UNITS. FINISH WITH 2-COAT PROCESS WITH COLD GALVANIZING PAINT AND TOP COAT OF FLAT PAINT. COLOR TO BE SELECTED BY OWNER AND ARCHITECT.
- 5

CLEAN, PREP AND PAINT EXISTING DOOR AND FRAME. COLOR TO BE SELECTED BY OWNER AND ARCHITECT.
- 6

DAMAGED BRICK LOCATION. REPLACE DAMAGED BRICK W/ SALVAGED BRICK IF POSSIBLE OR REPLACE W/ NEW TO MATCH EXISTING.
- 7

PREP AND PAINT EXISTING DOOR. COLOR TO BE SELECTED BY OWNER / ARCHITECT.
- 8

CLEAN EXISTING STEEL PLATE JAMB. PROVIDE NEW PAINTED 1/4" STEEL PLATES TO COVER EXISTING STEEL JAMB. WELD TO EXISTING STEEL PLATE AND PROVIDE SEALANT AT BASE WHERE JAMB MEETS CONCRETE. PAINT COLOR TO BE SELECTED BY OWNER / ARCHITECT.
- 9

REMOVE EXISTING GROUT AT CORNER JOINT AND REPLACE WITH CONTINUOUS SEALANT.
- 10

REMOVE PERIMETER CAULKING AT WINDOW / DOOR / LOUVER. PREP SURFACE AND APPLY NEW NEUTRAL CURE SILICON SEALANT.
- 11

REMOVE EXCESS GROUT FROM FACE OF BRICK MASONRY.
- 12

REMOVE EXISTING SEALANT AT CONDUIT PENETRATION, PREP AND APPLY NEW NEUTRAL CURE SILICON SEALANT.
- 13

REMOVE EXISTING EXPANSION JOINT GROUT. PREP JOINT AND APPLY NEW NEUTRAL CURE SILICON SEALANT.
- 14

REMOVE CRACKED LIMESTONE PIECES, CLEAN EXPOSED STEEL ANCHORS WHERE APPLICABLE, AND APPLY PROTECTIVE COATING. REMOVE OPEN MORTAR JOINTS IN THE STONEMORTAR AND REPLACE WITH NEUTRAL CURE SILICON SEALANT WITH SANDED SURFACE. PATCH LIMESTONE TO MATCH EXISTING.
- 15

SEAL CRACK IN LIMESTONE.
- 16

REMOVE LOOSE CONCRETE. CLEAN ANY EXPOSED STEEL AND PATCH WITH CONCRETE TO MATCH EXISTING.
- 17

REMOVE EXISTING MORTAR AT LIMESTONE SILL AND PREP JOINT AND APPLY NEW.
- 18

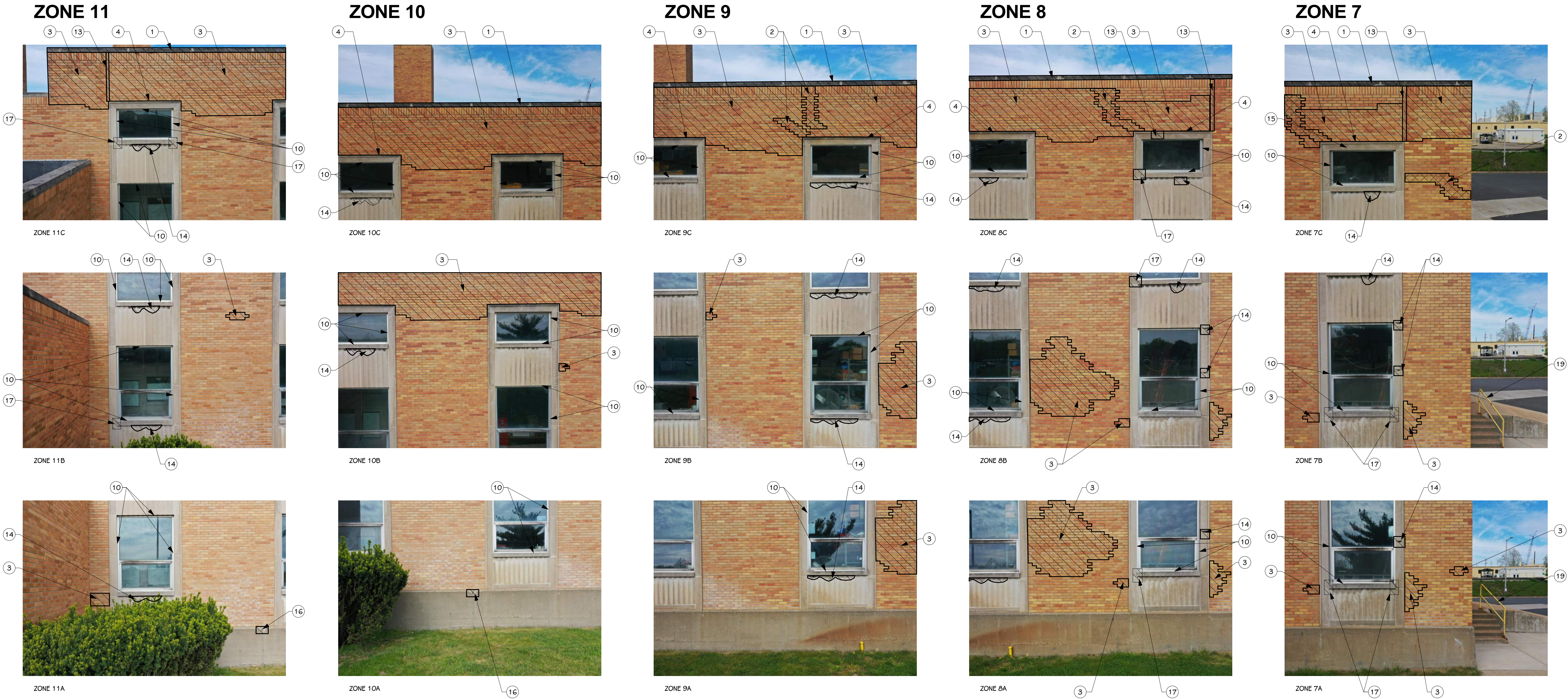
REMOVE EXISTING DOOR AND FRAME AND PREP OPENING FOR NEW. INSTALL NEW ALUMINUM DOOR AND FRAME. SEE DOOR SCHEDULE ON SHEET A 321 FOR MORE INFORMATION (DOOR 100 ELEVATOR MACHINE ROOM).
- 19

CLEAN AND REMOVE LOOSE PAINT FROM LADDER / STAIR. PREP FOR NEW PAINT AND PROVIDE NEW PAINT FINISH. COLOR TO BE YELLOW TO MATCH EXISTING.
- 20

REMOVE EXISTING CAULK AT LIMESTONE JOINT. PREP JOINT AND APPLY NEW CAULK. COLOR TO MATCH LIMESTONE.
- 21

PATCH EXISTING OPENING IN LIMESTONE.
- 22

REMOVE EXISTING METAL COUNTER FLASHING AND PROVIDE NEW CONTINUOUS COUNTER FLASHING WITH CONTINUOUS SEALANT. SEE DETAILS 3 AND 4 ON SHEET A 321.



MASONRY RESTORATION - EAST ELEVATION PART 1

PROJECT TITLE
KALAMAZOO WATER RECLAMATION
BUILDING 5 MASONRY RESTORATION

OWNER
CITY OF KALAMAZOO

Kalamazoo, Michigan

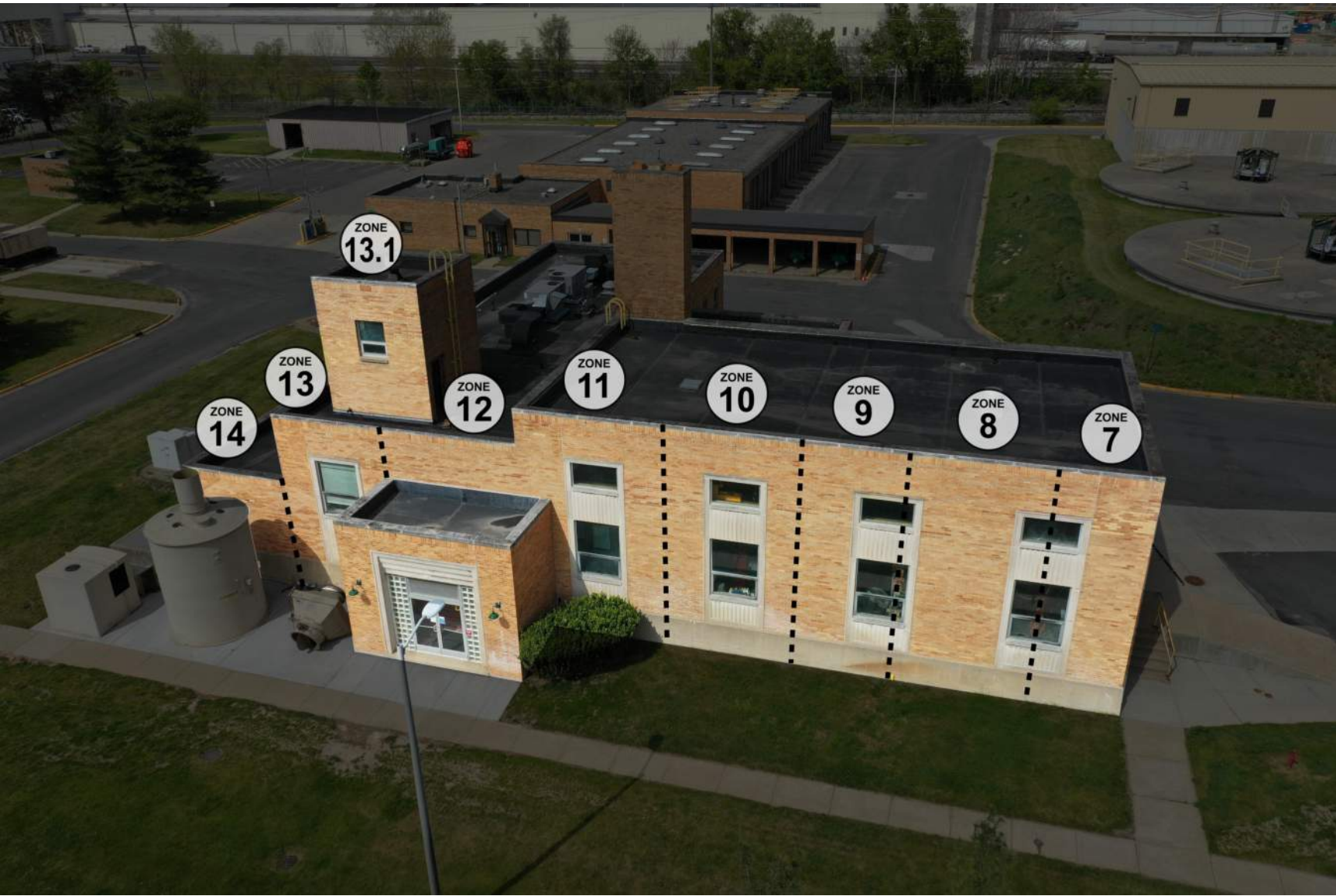
SHEET TITLE
EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS - EAST PART 1

SHEET NUMBER
A 302.1
20127.00

DATE
AUGUST 06, 2021

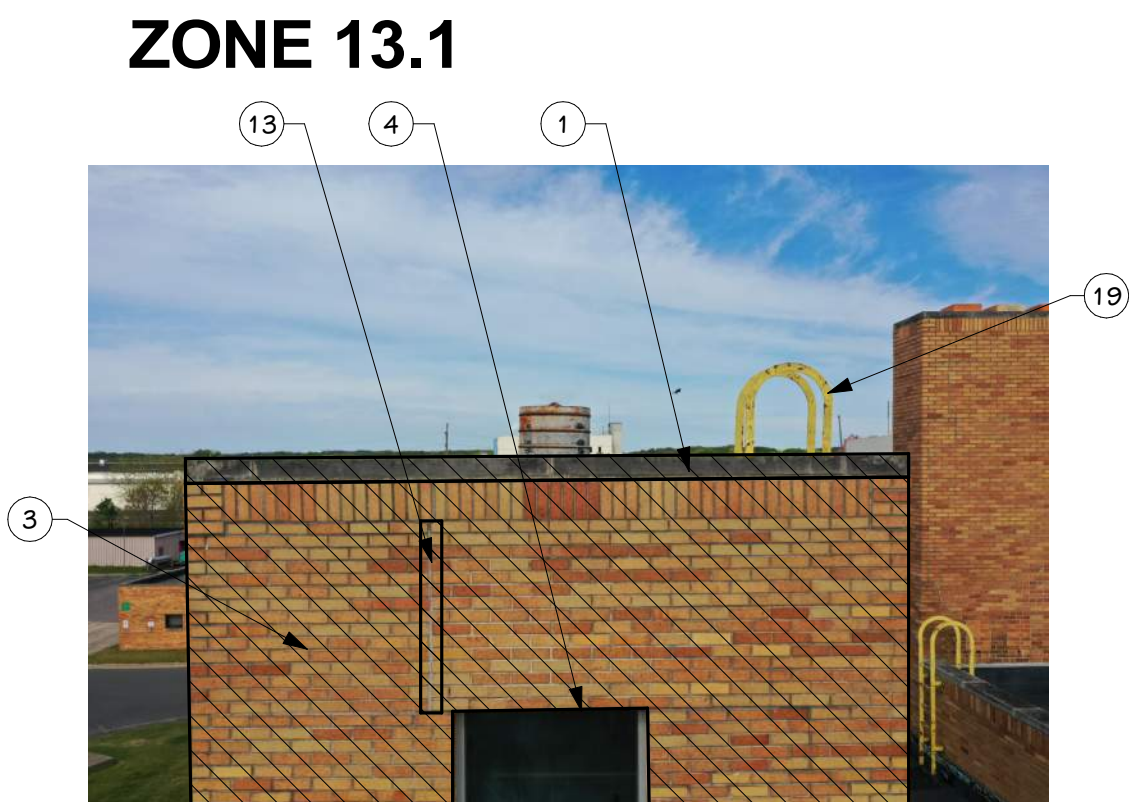
ISSUED FOR

DATE



EXTERIOR ELEVATION ZONES - EAST

| KEYED NOTES - EXTERIOR ELEVATION | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| 1 | PROVIDE NEW PREFINISHED METAL PARAPET CAP. SEE DETAILS 1 AND 2 ON SHEET A 321 FOR MORE INFORMATION. SUBMIT COLORS FOR OWNER/ARCHITECT REVIEW AND SELECTION |
| 2 | CRACK LOCATION - RAKE OUT MORTAR IN CRACK JOINT AND REPOINT |
| 3 | REPOINT BRICK - DEPTH SHOULD BE THREE TIMES WIDTH OF JOINT. NEW MORTAR TO MATCH EXISTING IN COLOR, TEXTURE, AND STRENGTH AFTER CLEANING |
| 4 | CLEAN AND REMOVE PAINT / RUST FROM STEEL UNITS. FINISH WITH 2-COAT PROCESS WITH COLD GALVANIZING PAINT AND TOP COAT OF FLAT PAINT. COLOR TO BE SELECTED BY OWNER AND ARCHITECT. |
| 5 | CLEAN, PREP AND PAINT EXISTING DOOR AND FRAME. COLOR TO BE SELECTED BY OWNER AND ARCHITECT. |
| 6 | DAMAGED BRICK LOCATION. REPLACE DAMAGED BRICK W/ SALVAGED BRICK IF POSSIBLE OR REPLACE W/ NEW TO MATCH EXISTING. |
| 7 | PREP AND PAINT EXISTING DOOR. COLOR TO BE SELECTED BY OWNER / ARCHITECT. |
| 8 | CLEAN EXISTING STEEL PLATE JAMB. PROVIDE NEW PAINTED 1/4" STEEL PLATES TO COVER EXISTING STEEL JAMB. WELD TO EXISTING STEEL PLATE AND PROVIDE SEALANT AT BASE WHERE JAMB MEETS CONCRETE. PAINT COLOR TO BE SELECTED BY OWNER / ARCHITECT. |
| 9 | REMOVE EXISTING GROUT AT CORNER JOINT AND REPLACE WITH CONTINUOUS SEALANT. |
| 10 | REMOVE PERIMETER CAULKING AT WINDOW / DOOR / LOUVER. PREP SURFACE AND APPLY NEW NEUTRAL CURE SILICON SEALANT. |
| 11 | REMOVE EXCESS GROUT FROM FACE OF BRICK MASONRY |
| 12 | REMOVE EXISTING SEALANT AT CONDUIT PENETRATION, PREP AND APPLY NEW NEUTRAL CURE SILICON SEALANT. |
| 13 | REMOVE EXISTING EXPANSION JOINT GROUT. PREP JOINT AND APPLY NEW NEUTRAL CURE SILICON SEALANT. |
| 14 | REMOVE CRACKED LIMESTONE PIECES, CLEAN EXPOSED STEEL ANCHORS WHERE APPLICABLE, AND APPLY PROTECTIVE COATING. REMOVE OPEN MORTAR JOINTS IN THE STONWORK AND REPLACE WITH NEUTRAL CURE SILICON SEALANT WITH SANDED SURFACE. PATCH LIMESTONE TO MATCH EXISTING. |
| 15 | SEAL CRACK IN LIMESTONE |
| 16 | REMOVE LOOSE CONCRETE. CLEAN ANY EXPOSED STEEL AND PATCH WITH CONCRETE TO MATCH EXISTING. |
| 17 | REMOVE EXISTING MORTAR AT LIMESTONE SILL AND PREP JOINT AND APPLY NEW. |
| 18 | REMOVE EXISTING DOOR AND FRAME AND PREP OPENING FOR NEW. INSTALL NEW ALUMINUM DOOR AND FRAME. SEE DOOR SCHEDULE ON SHEET A 321 FOR MORE INFORMATION (DOOR 100 ELEVATOR MACHINE ROOM). |
| 19 | CLEAN AND REMOVE LOOSE PAINT FROM LADDER / STAIR. PREP FOR NEW PAINT AND PROVIDE NEW PAINT FINISH. COLOR TO BE YELLOW TO MATCH EXISTING. |
| 20 | REMOVE EXISTING CAULK AT LIMESTONE JOINT. PREP JOINT AND APPLY NEW CAULK. COLOR TO MATCH LIMESTONE. |
| 21 | PATCH EXISTING OPENING IN LIMESTONE. |
| 22 | REMOVE EXISTING METAL COUNTER FLASHING AND PROVIDE NEW CONTINUOUS COUNTER FLASHING WITH CONTINUOUS SEALANT. SEE DETAILS 3 AND 4 ON SHEET A 321. |



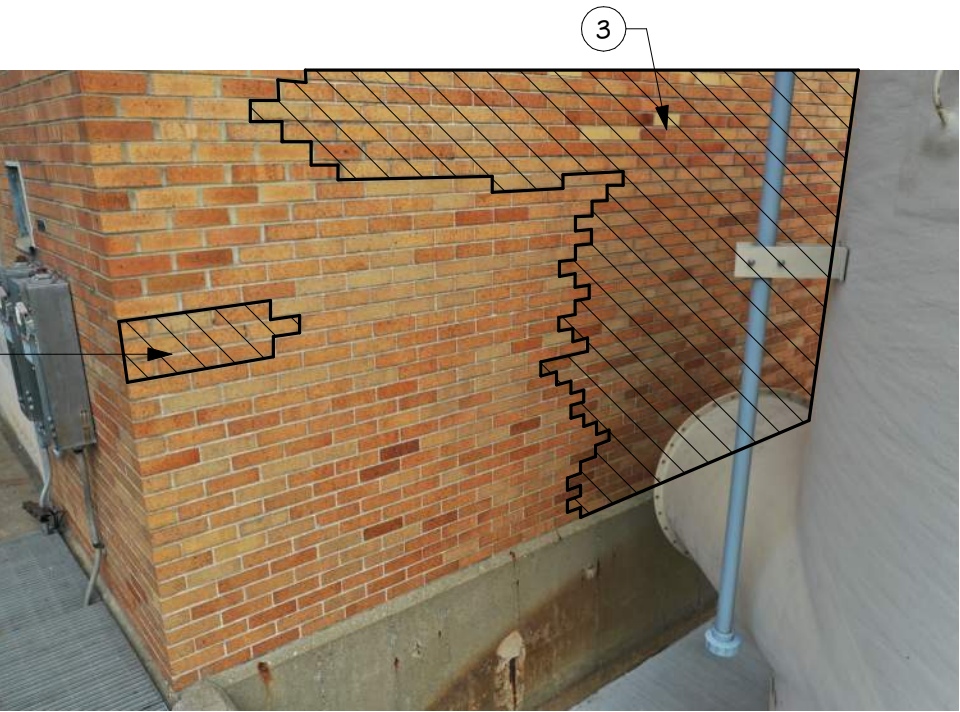
ZONE 13.1D ELEVATOR TOWER TOP



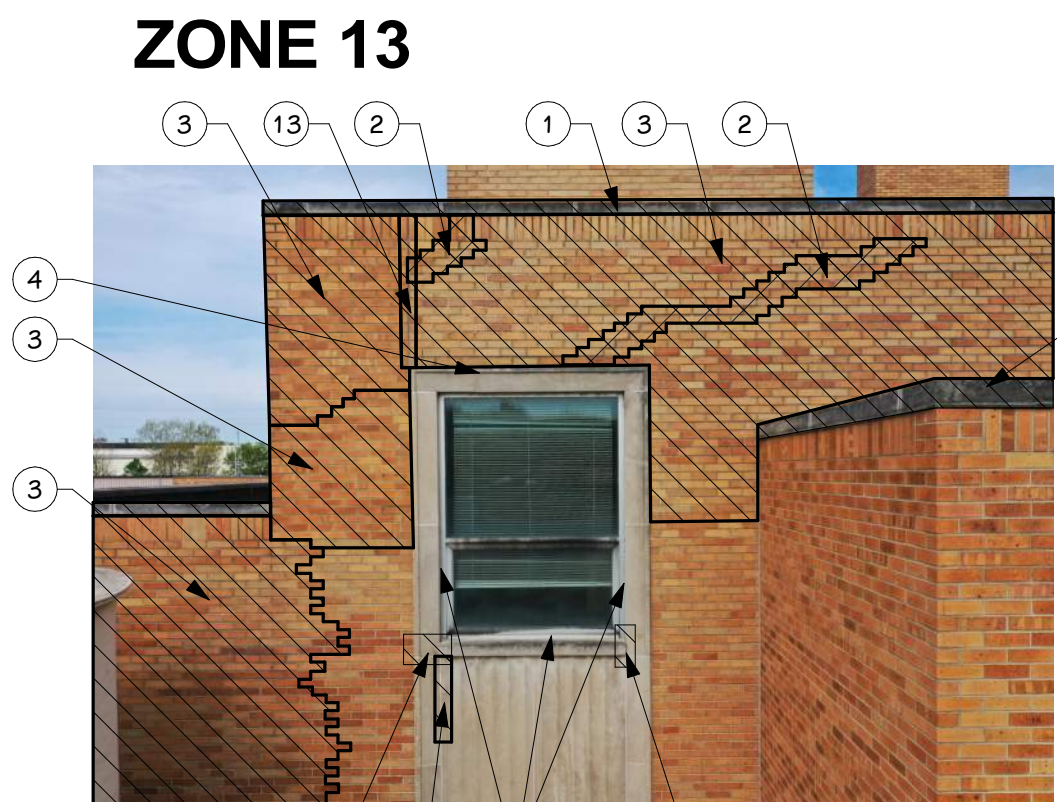
ZONE 13.1C ELEVATOR TOWER BOTTOM



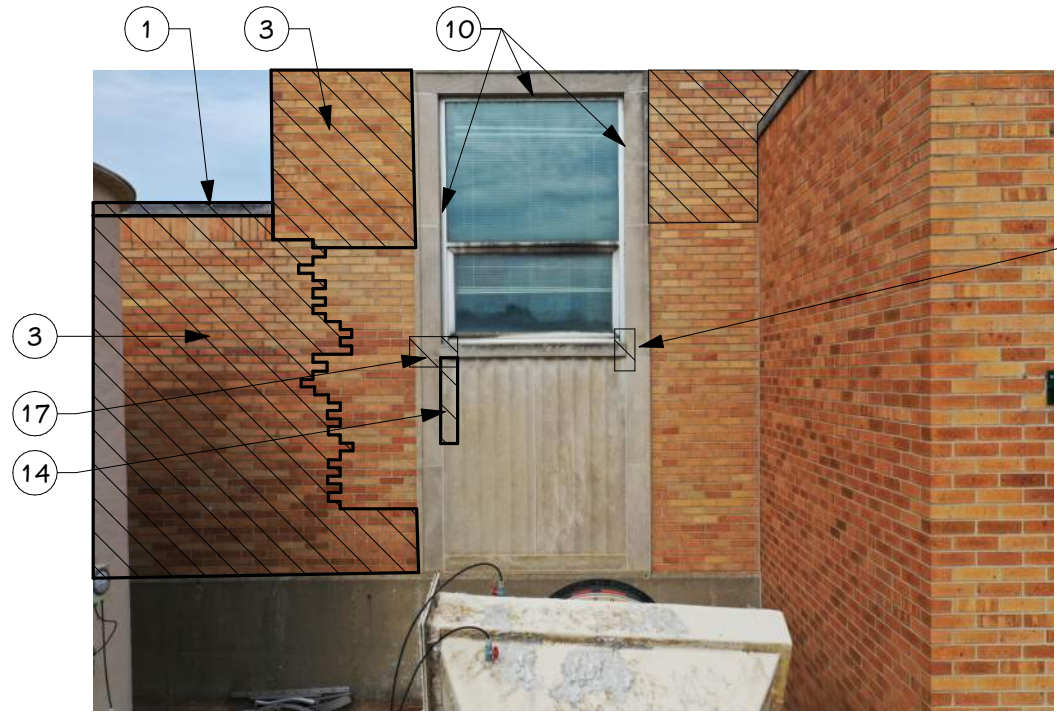
ZONE 14B



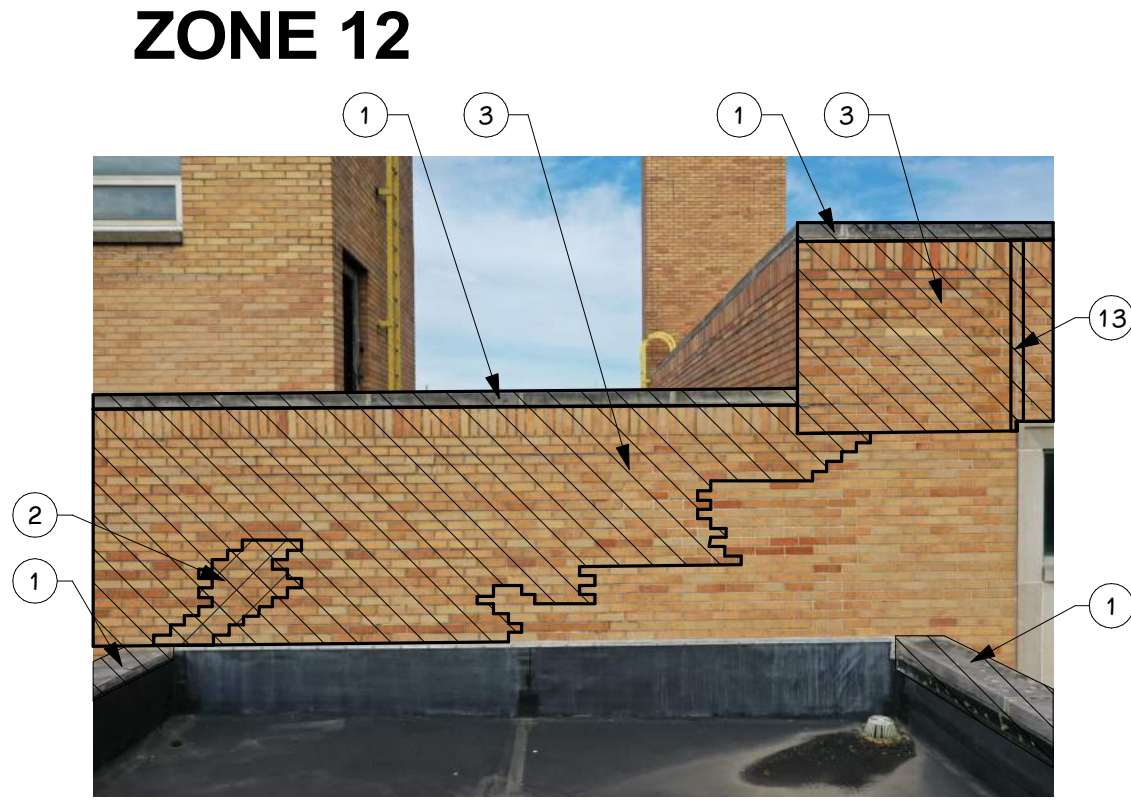
ZONE 14A



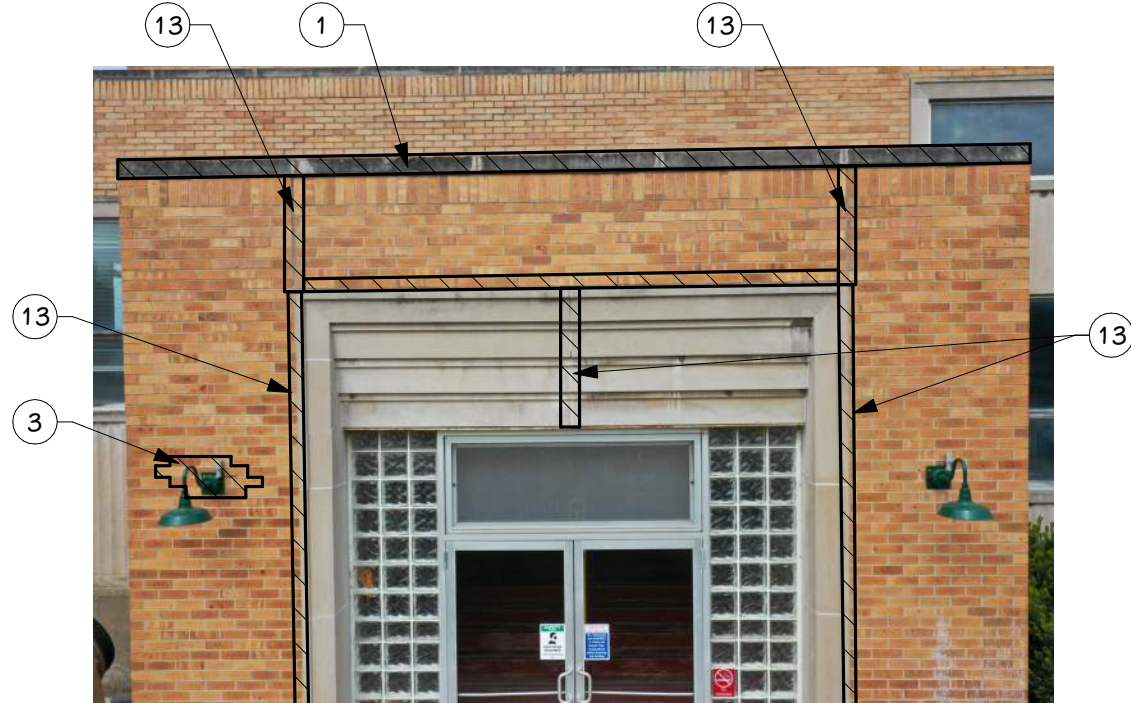
ZONE 13B



ZONE 13A



ZONE 12C



ZONE 12B



ZONE 12A

MASONRY RESTORATION - EAST ELEVATION PART 2

PROJECT TITLE
KALAMAZOO WATER RECLAMATION
BUILDING 5 MASONRY RESTORATION

OWNER
CITY OF KALAMAZOO

Kalamazoo, Michigan

SHEET TITLE
EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS - EAST PART 2

SHEET NUMBER
A 302.2
DATE
AUGUST 06, 2021
20127.00

ISSUED FOR

DATE



EXTERIOR ELEVATION ZONES - SOUTH

- KEYED NOTES - EXTERIOR ELEVATION
- 1

PROVIDE NEW PREFINISHED METAL PARAPET CAP. SEE DETAILS 1 AND 2 ON SHEET A 321 FOR MORE INFORMATION. SUBMIT COLORS FOR OWNER/ARCHITECT REVIEW AND SELECTION
- 2

CRACK LOCATION - RAKE OUT MORTAR IN CRACK JOINT AND REPOINT
- 3

REPOINT BRICK - DEPTH SHOULD BE THREE TIMES WIDTH OF JOINT. NEW MORTAR TO MATCH EXISTING IN COLOR, TEXTURE, AND STRENGTH AFTER CLEANING
- 4

CLEAN AND REMOVE PAINT / RUST FROM STEEL UNITS. FINISH WITH 2-COAT PROCESS WITH COLD GALVANIZING PAINT AND TOP COAT OF FLAT PAINT. COLOR TO BE SELECTED BY OWNER AND ARCHITECT.
- 5

CLEAN, PREP AND PAINT EXISTING DOOR AND FRAME. COLOR TO BE SELECTED BY OWNER AND ARCHITECT.
- 6

DAMAGED BRICK LOCATION. REPLACE DAMAGED BRICK W/ SALVAGED BRICK IF POSSIBLE OR REPLACE W/ NEW TO MATCH EXISTING.
- 7

PREP AND PAINT EXISTING DOOR. COLOR TO BE SELECTED BY OWNER / ARCHITECT.
- 8

CLEAN EXISTING STEEL PLATE JAMB. PROVIDE NEW PAINTED 1/4" STEEL PLATES TO COVER EXISTING STEEL JAMB. WELD TO EXISTING STEEL PLATE AND PROVIDE SEALANT AT BASE WHERE JAMB MEETS CONCRETE. PAINT COLOR TO BE SELECTED BY OWNER / ARCHITECT.
- 9

REMOVE EXISTING GROUT AT CORNER JOINT AND REPLACE WITH CONTINUOUS SEALANT.
- 10

REMOVE PERIMETER CAULKING AT WINDOW / DOOR / LOUVER. PREP SURFACE AND APPLY NEW NEUTRAL CURE SILICON SEALANT.
- 11

REMOVE EXCESS GROUT FROM FACE OF BRICK MASONRY
- 12

REMOVE EXISTING SEALANT AT CONDUIT PENETRATION, PREP AND APPLY NEW NEUTRAL CURE SILICON SEALANT.
- 13

REMOVE EXISTING EXPANSION JOINT GROUT. PREP JOINT AND APPLY NEW NEUTRAL CURE SILICON SEALANT.
- 14

REMOVE CRACKED LIMESTONE PIECES, CLEAN EXPOSED STEEL ANCHORS WHERE APPLICABLE, AND APPLY PROTECTIVE COATING. REMOVE OPEN MORTAR JOINTS IN THE STONEMWORK AND REPLACE WITH NEUTRAL CURE SILICON SEALANT WITH SANDED SURFACE. PATCH LIMESTONE TO MATCH EXISTING.
- 15

SEAL CRACK IN LIMESTONE
- 16

REMOVE LOOSE CONCRETE. CLEAN ANY EXPOSED STEEL AND PATCH WITH CONCRETE TO MATCH EXISTING.
- 17

REMOVE EXISTING MORTAR AT LIMESTONE SILL AND PREP JOINT AND APPLY NEW.
- 18

REMOVE EXISTING DOOR AND FRAME AND PREP OPENING FOR NEW. INSTALL NEW ALUMINUM DOOR AND FRAME. SEE DOOR SCHEDULE ON SHEET A 321 FOR MORE INFORMATION (DOOR 100 ELEVATOR MACHINE ROOM).
- 19

CLEAN AND REMOVE LOOSE PAINT FROM LADDER / STAIR. PREP FOR NEW PAINT AND PROVIDE NEW PAINT FINISH. COLOR TO BE YELLOW TO MATCH EXISTING.
- 20

REMOVE EXISTING CAULK AT LIMESTONE JOINT. PREP JOINT AND APPLY NEW CAULK. COLOR TO MATCH LIMESTONE.
- 21

PATCH EXISTING OPENING IN LIMESTONE.
- 22

REMOVE EXISTING METAL COUNTER FLASHING AND PROVIDE NEW CONTINUOUS COUNTER FLASHING WITH CONTINUOUS SEALANT. SEE DETAILS 3 AND 4 ON SHEET A 321.



MASONRY RESTORATION - SOUTH ELEVATION PART 1

242 East Kalamazoo Avenue, Suite 100
Kalamazoo, Michigan 49001
269.343.6133 phone
269.343.6133 fax
towerpinkster.com
© 2021 ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

TowerPinkster
Architecture · Engineering · Interiors

4 East Fulton Street, Suite 200
Kalamazoo, Michigan 49001
616.456.9844 phone
616.456.5808 fax
towerpinkster.com
© 2021 ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

TowerPinkster
Architecture · Engineering · Interiors

ISSUED FOR

DATE

SHEET TITLE
EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS - SOUTH PART 1

OWNER
CITY OF KALAMAZOO

PROJECT TITLE
KALAMAZOO WATER RECLAMATION
BUILDING 5 MASONRY RESTORATION

SHEET NUMBER
A 303.1

DATE
AUGUST 06, 2021

20127.00

Kalamazoo, Michigan



EXTERIOR ELEVATION ZONES - SOUTH

| KEYED NOTES - EXTERIOR ELEVATION | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| 1 | PROVIDE NEW PREFINISHED METAL PARAPET CAP. SEE DETAILS 1 AND 2 ON SHEET A 321 FOR MORE INFORMATION. SUBMIT COLORS FOR OWNER/ARCHITECT REVIEW AND SELECTION. |
| 2 | CRACK LOCATION - RAKE OUT MORTAR IN CRACK JOINT AND REPOINT. |
| 3 | REPOINT BRICK - DEPTH SHOULD BE THREE TIMES WIDTH OF JOINT. NEW MORTAR TO MATCH EXISTING IN COLOR, TEXTURE, AND STRENGTH AFTER CLEANING. |
| 4 | CLEAN AND REMOVE PAINT / RUST FROM STEEL UNTELS. FINISH WITH 2-COAT PROCESS WITH COLD GALVANIZING PAINT AND TOP COAT OF FLAT PAINT. COLOR TO BE SELECTED BY OWNER AND ARCHITECT. |
| 5 | CLEAN, PREP AND PAINT EXISTING DOOR AND FRAME. COLOR TO BE SELECTED BY OWNER AND ARCHITECT. |
| 6 | DAMAGED BRICK LOCATION. REPLACE DAMAGED BRICK W/ SALVAGED BRICK IF POSSIBLE OR REPLACE W/ NEW TO MATCH EXISTING. |
| 7 | PREP AND PAINT EXISTING DOOR. COLOR TO BE SELECTED BY OWNER / ARCHITECT. |
| 8 | CLEAN EXISTING STEEL PLATE JAMB. PROVIDE NEW PAINTED 1/4" STEEL PLATES TO COVER EXISTING STEEL JAMB. WELD TO EXISTING STEEL PLATE AND PROVIDE SEALANT AT BASE WHERE JAMB MEETS CONCRETE. PAINT COLOR TO BE SELECTED BY OWNER / ARCHITECT. |
| 9 | REMOVE EXISTING GROUT AT CORNER JOINT AND REPLACE WITH CONTINUOUS SEALANT. |
| 10 | REMOVE PERIMETER CAULKING AT WINDOW / DOOR / LOUVER. PREP SURFACE AND APPLY NEW NEUTRAL CURE SILICON SEALANT. |
| 11 | REMOVE EXCESS GROUT FROM FACE OF BRICK MASONRY. |
| 12 | REMOVE EXISTING SEALANT AT CONDUIT PENETRATION. PREP AND APPLY NEW NEUTRAL CURE SILICON SEALANT. |
| 13 | REMOVE EXISTING EXPANSION JOINT GROUT. PREP JOINT AND APPLY NEW NEUTRAL CURE SILICON SEALANT. |
| 14 | REMOVE CRACKED LIMESTONE PIECES. CLEAN EXPOSED STEEL ANCHORS WHERE APPLICABLE, AND APPLY PROTECTIVE COATING. REMOVE OPEN MORTAR JOINTS IN THE STONWORK AND REPLACE WITH NEUTRAL CURE SILICON SEALANT WITH SANDED SURFACE. PATCH LIMESTONE TO MATCH EXISTING. |
| 15 | SEAL CRACK IN LIMESTONE. |
| 16 | REMOVE LOOSE CONCRETE. CLEAN ANY EXPOSED STEEL AND PATCH WITH CONCRETE TO MATCH EXISTING. |
| 17 | REMOVE EXISTING MORTAR AT LIMESTONE SILL AND PREP JOINT AND APPLY NEW. |
| 18 | REMOVE EXISTING DOOR AND FRAME AND PREP OPENING FOR NEW. INSTALL NEW ALUMINUM DOOR AND FRAME. SEE DOOR SCHEDULE ON SHEET A 321 FOR MORE INFORMATION (DOOR 100 ELEVATOR MACHINE ROOM). |
| 19 | CLEAN AND REMOVE LOOSE PAINT FROM LADDER / STAIR. PREP FOR NEW PAINT AND PROVIDE NEW PAINT FINISH. COLOR TO BE YELLOW TO MATCH EXISTING. |
| 20 | REMOVE EXISTING CAULK AT LIMESTONE JOINT. PREP JOINT AND APPLY NEW CAULK. COLOR TO MATCH LIMESTONE. |
| 21 | PATCH EXISTING OPENING IN LIMESTONE. |
| 22 | REMOVE EXISTING METAL COUNTER FLASHING AND PROVIDE NEW CONTINUOUS COUNTER FLASHING WITH CONTINUOUS SEALANT. SEE DETAILS 3 AND 4 ON SHEET A 321. |



MASONRY RESTORATION - SOUTH ELEVATION PART 2

PROJECT TITLE
KALAMAZOO WATER RECLAMATION
BUILDING 5 MASONRY RESTORATION

OWNER
CITY OF KALAMAZOO

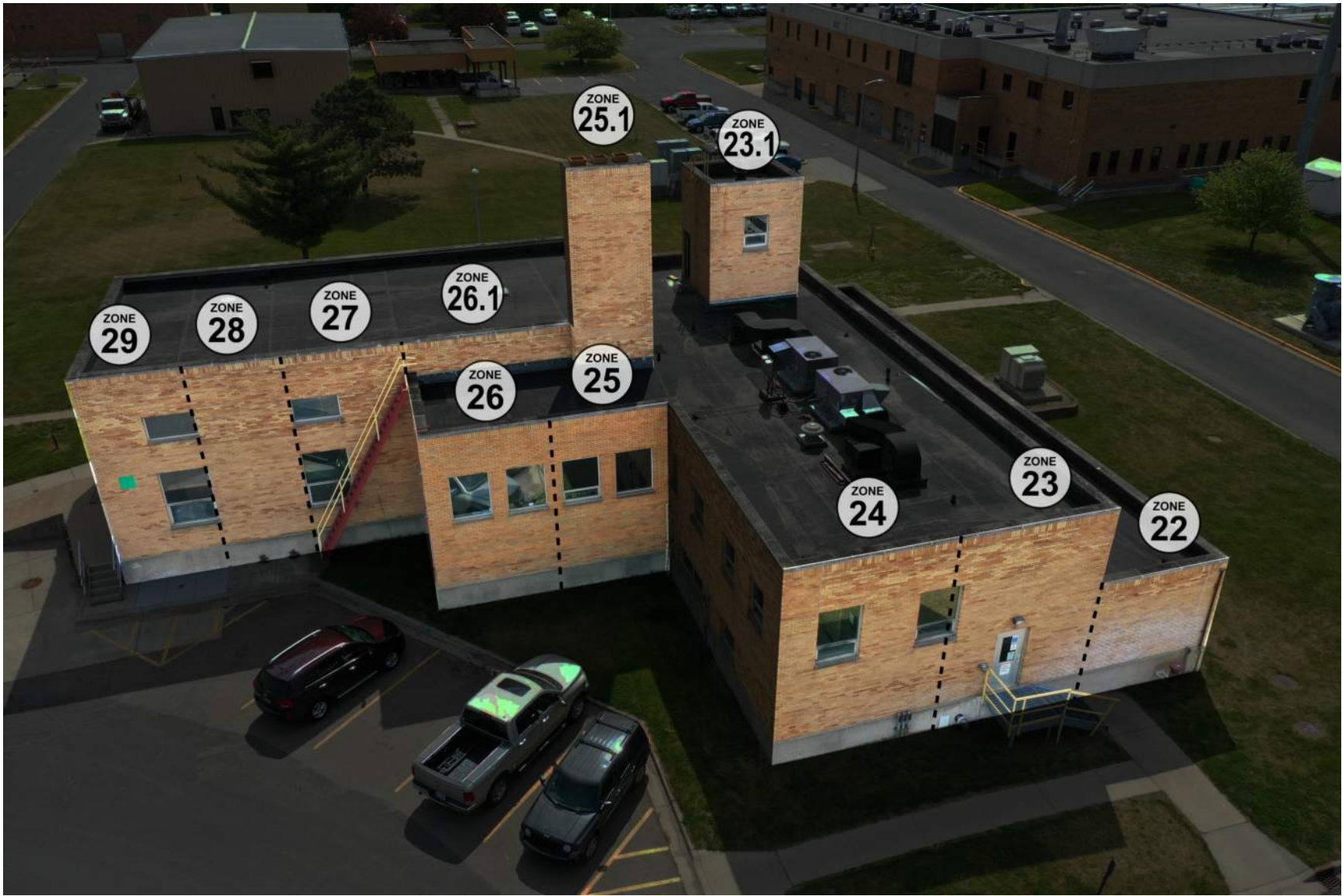
Kalamazoo, Michigan

SHEET TITLE
EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS - SOUTH PART 2

SHEET NUMBER
A 303.2
DATE
AUGUST 06, 2021
20127.00

ISSUED FOR

DATE



EXTERIOR ELEVATION ZONES - WEST

ZONE 29

ZONE 28

ZONE 27

ZONE 29D

ZONE 28D

ZONE 27D

ZONE 29C

ZONE 28C

ZONE 27C

ZONE 29B

ZONE 28B

ZONE 27B

ZONE 29A

ZONE 28A

ZONE 27A

MASONRY RESTORATION - WEST ELEVATION PART 2

KEYED NOTES - EXTERIOR ELEVATION

1

PROVIDE NEW PREFINISHED METAL PARAPET CAP. SEE DETAILS 1 AND 2 ON SHEET A 321 FOR MORE INFORMATION. SUBMIT COLORS FOR OWNER/ARCHITECT REVIEW AND SELECTION.

2

CRACK LOCATION - RAKE OUT MORTAR IN CRACK JOINT AND REPOINT.

3

REPOINT BRICK - DEPTH SHOULD BE THREE TIMES WIDTH OF JOINT. NEW MORTAR TO MATCH EXISTING IN COLOR, TEXTURE, AND STRENGTH AFTER CLEANING.

4

CLEAN AND REMOVE PAINT / RUST FROM STEEL UNITS. FINISH WITH 2-COAT PROCESS WITH COLD GALVANIZING PAINT AND TOP COAT OF FLAT PAINT. COLOR TO BE SELECTED BY OWNER AND ARCHITECT.

5

CLEAN, PREP AND PAINT EXISTING DOOR AND FRAME. COLOR TO BE SELECTED BY OWNER AND ARCHITECT.

6

DAMAGED BRICK LOCATION. REPLACE DAMAGED BRICK W/ SALVAGED BRICK IF POSSIBLE OR REPLACE W/ NEW TO MATCH EXISTING.

7

PREP AND PAINT EXISTING DOOR. COLOR TO BE SELECTED BY OWNER / ARCHITECT.

8

CLEAN EXISTING STEEL PLATE JAMB. PROVIDE NEW PAINTED 1/4" STEEL PLATES TO COVER EXISTING STEEL JAMB. WELD TO EXISTING STEEL PLATE AND PROVIDE SEALANT AT BASE WHERE JAMB MEETS CONCRETE. PAINT COLOR TO BE SELECTED BY OWNER / ARCHITECT.

9

REMOVE EXISTING GROUT AT CORNER JOINT AND REPLACE WITH CONTINUOUS SEALANT.

10

REMOVE PERIMETER CAULKING AT WINDOW / DOOR / LOUVER. PREP SURFACE AND APPLY NEW NEUTRAL CURE SILICON SEALANT.

11

REMOVE EXCESS GROUT FROM FACE OF BRICK MASONRY.

12

REMOVE EXISTING SEALANT AT CONDUIT PENETRATION, PREP AND APPLY NEW NEUTRAL CURE SILICON SEALANT.

13

REMOVE EXISTING EXPANSION JOINT GROUT. PREP JOINT AND APPLY NEW NEUTRAL CURE SILICON SEALANT.

14

REMOVE CRACKED LIMESTONE PIECES, CLEAN EXPOSED STEEL ANCHORS WHERE APPLICABLE, AND APPLY PROTECTIVE COATING. REMOVE OPEN MORTAR JOINTS IN THE STONWORK AND REPLACE WITH NEUTRAL CURE SILICON SEALANT WITH SANDED SURFACE. PATCH LIMESTONE TO MATCH EXISTING.

15

SEAL CRACK IN LIMESTONE.

16

REMOVE LOOSE CONCRETE. CLEAN ANY EXPOSED STEEL AND PATCH WITH CONCRETE TO MATCH EXISTING.

17

REMOVE EXISTING MORTAR AT LIMESTONE SILL AND PREP JOINT AND APPLY NEW.

18

REMOVE EXISTING DOOR AND FRAME AND PREP OPENING FOR NEW. INSTALL NEW ALUMINUM DOOR AND FRAME. SEE DOOR SCHEDULE ON SHEET A 321 FOR MORE INFORMATION (DOOR 100 ELEVATOR MACHINE ROOM).

19

CLEAN AND REMOVE LOOSE PAINT FROM LADDER / STAIR. PREP FOR NEW PAINT AND PROVIDE NEW PAINT FINISH. COLOR TO BE YELLOW TO MATCH EXISTING.

20

REMOVE EXISTING CAULK AT LIMESTONE JOINT. PREP JOINT AND APPLY NEW CAULK. COLOR TO MATCH LIMESTONE.

21

PATCH EXISTING OPENING IN LIMESTONE.

22

REMOVE EXISTING METAL COUNTER FLASHING AND PROVIDE NEW CONTINUOUS COUNTER FLASHING WITH CONTINUOUS SEALANT. SEE DETAILS 3 AND 4 ON SHEET A 321.

ISSUED FOR

DATE

PROJECT TITLE

KALAMAZOO WATER RECLAMATION
BUILDING 5 MASONRY RESTORATION

OWNER

CITY OF KALAMAZOO

SHEET TITLE

EXTERIOR ELEVATION - WEST PART 2

SHEET NUMBER

A 304.2

DATE

AUGUST 06, 2021

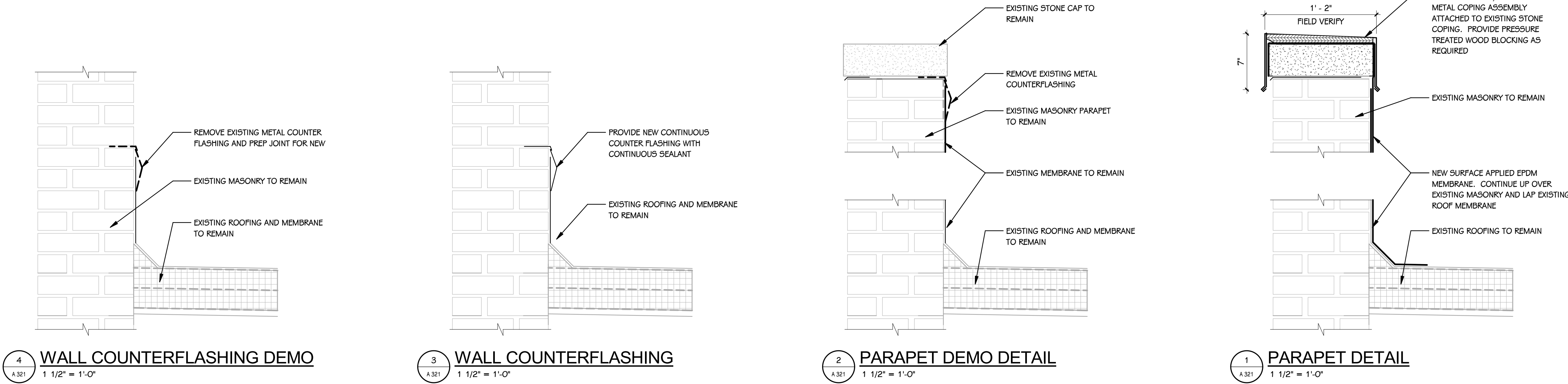
20127.00

TowerPinkster

Architecture · Engineering · Interiors

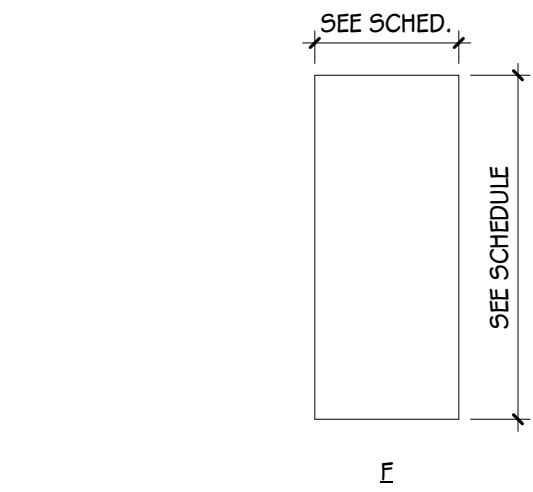
242 East Kalamazoo Avenue, Suite 100
Kalamazoo, Michigan 49001
269.343.6193 phone
269.343.6193 fax
towerpinkster.com

© 2021 ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

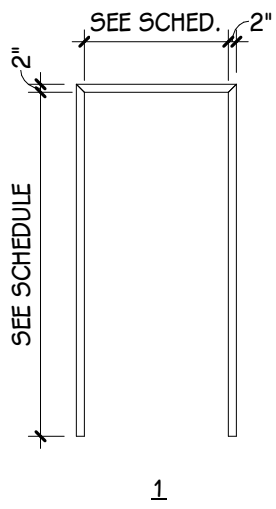


DOOR SCHEDULE - ELEVATOR MACHINE ROOM

| NUMBER | | ROOM NAME | FIRE RATING | | DOOR | | | SIZE | | FRAME | | | DETAILS | | | GLASS | ACCESS CONTROLS | | | | | HDWR. SET | REMARKS |
|--------|------|-----------------------|-------------|-------|------|-----|------|-------|--------|-------|-----|------|---------|------|------|-------|-----------------|--------------|-------------|------------------|----------|-----------|-----------------------------------|
| DOOR | ROOM | | DOOR | FRAME | TYPE | MAT | FIN | WIDTH | HEIGHT | ELEV | MAT | FIN | HEAD | JAMB | SILL | | A-PHONE | BARRIER-FREE | CARD READER | ELEC. LOCK HDWR. | MAG HOLD | | |
| 100 | 100 | ELEVATOR MACHINE ROOM | - | - | F | AL | ANOD | 3'-0" | 7'-0" | 1 | AL | ANOD | - | - | - | - | No | No | No | No | No | 01 | FIELD VERIFY SIZE OF DOOR OPENING |



DOOR PANEL ELEVATION LEGEND
1/4" = 1'-0"



FRAME ELEVATION LEGEND
1/4" = 1'-0"